UNIT 6 The School Concert
حفل المدرسة الموسيقى



Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 1 / WB:P. 1

- help a friend clean up
- مساعدة صديق فى التنظيف
- describe how actions were performed in the past
- وصف ما تم انجازه من أنشطة فى الماضى
- identify speakers in a conversation
- التعرف على المتحدثين في محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.2 / WB:P. 2

- know vocabulary: musical instruments
- معرفة مفردات عن الآلات الموسيقية

Focus Time & Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 3-4 / WB:P. 3-4

- use "Adverbs of manner"
- كيفية استخدام الحال (كيفية القيام بالفعل)
- use "Wh- questions" with" How" with (simple past tense)
- استخدام السؤال بـ (How) مع زمن الماضى البسيط

Reading Time & Your Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 5-6 / WB:P. 5-6

- read a concert review in a newspaper
- قراءة مقالة عن حفلة موسيقية فى جريدة
- know information about concerts
- معرفة معلومات عن الحفلات الموسيقية



Lesson 1

Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 1 • WB Page: 1



Vocabulary مفردات

Music الموسيقى

concert	حفلة موسيقية	music room	حجرة الموسيقى
*bass	آلة البيس		

Other words كلمات أخرى

window	شباك	box	صندوق
heavy	ثقيل	What?	ماذا؟
behind	خلف	sure	بالتأكيد

Expressions تعبيرات

get ready for	يستعد لـ	by the window	بجوار الشباك
Look out!	احترس! / احذر!	by myself	بمفردى
go on	يحدث	over there	هناك

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
clean up	ينظف	cleaned up
move	ينقل / يحرك	moved
lift	يرفع	lifted
help	يساعد	helped

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
get ready	يستعد	got ready
put	يضع	put
take	يأخذ	took
do	يفعل	did

لاحظ هذه العلامة *: انظر آخر كل وحدة قبل الاختبار لارشادات نطق الكلمات التى فوقها نجمة.



Lesson 1



Read and learn

What are you doing?	ماذا تفعل ؟
I'm helping Mr Khaled clean up the music room.	أنا أساعد مستر خالد في تنظيف حجرة الموسيقى .
He's getting ready for the concert.	هو يستعد للحفل الموسيقى .
Can I help you?	هل يمكنني مساعدتك ؟
Put it over there, by the window.	ضعيها هناك . بجوار النافذة.
I can't lift it by myself.	لا أستطيع أن أرفعها بمفردى .
It's so heavy.	إنها ثقيلة جداً.
Look out! There's a box behind you.	احترس ! يوجد صندوق خلفك .
What's going on in here?	ماذا يحدث هنا؟



A Listen and repeat. Point to the speakers. Then listen again.

استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إلى المتحدثين ثم استمع مرة أخرى.



1

Mona : Hi, Kareem! What are you doing?

Kareem : I'm helping Mr Khaled clean up the music room. He's getting ready for the concert.



2

Mona : Can I help you?

Kareem : Sure. You can move the bass.



3



Kareem: Put it over there, by the window.

Mona : Ugh! I can't lift it by myself.

4



Mona : It's so heavy.

Kareem: Here. I'll take it.

5



Mona : Look out! There's a box behind you!

Kareem: Ahhhh!





Teacher: What's going on in here?

Kareem: We're cleaning up.

B Role-play the conversation:

يقوم التلاميذ بتمثيل المحادثة معا.



Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 help + inf = help + to + inf. يساعد / help (n) مساعدة

• يأتي بعد (help) إما مصدر الفعل أو مصدر الفعل + (to) ويكون بنفس المعنى :

I'm helping him carry the box.

= I'm helping him to carry the box.

– تستخدم أيضا كلمة (help) كأسم بمعنى مساعدة:

• Do you want any help? هل تريد أى مساعدة؟

2 by بجوار / بواسطة – by myself بنفسى

– لاحظ الاختلاف في المعنى بالنسبة لحرف الجر (by) :

- He goes to school by car. بواسطة
- The ball is by the door. بجوار
- I did the homework by myself. بنفسى

3 lift يرفع / left يسار

– لاحظ أن الكلمتان لهما نفس النطق :

- Fatma can't lift the bag.
- The library is on the left.

4 so جدا + adjective صفة

- The bass is so heavy. I can't move it.

5 can يستطيع / can't لا يستطيع + inf.

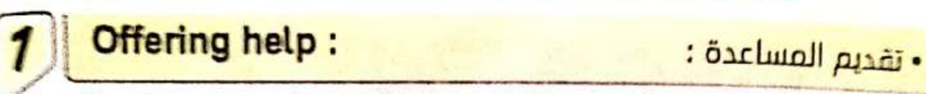
– للتعبير عن استطاعة أو عدم استطاعة فعل شيء نستخدم:

can / can't + inf. مصدر الفعل

- I can help you.
- He can't lift the box.



Language Functions وظائف لغوية



1 Offering help : • تقديم المساعدة :

• Can I help you? هل يمكنني أن أساعدك ؟

• Sure للموافقة . / No, thanks للرفض .

2 Warning : • تحذير.

Look out! There's a box behind you!

Thank you. الرد:

3 Giving instructions : • اعطاء تعليمات :

• Put it over there, by the window. لاعطاء تعليمات نبدأ بمصدر الفعل (Inf):

Lesson 1 EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Listen and circle: استمع وضع دائرة:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

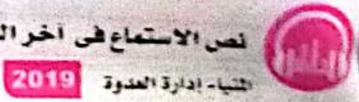
2019 المنوفية - ادارة منوف

1. a. We're reading a book. b. We are cleaning up.

2018 الاسكندرية - ادارة المنتزة

2. a. Sure. You can move the TV. b. Sure. You can move the bass.
3. a. What are you doing? b. What's going on in here?
4. a. Can I move the bass? b. Can I help you?

2 Listen and complete: استمع وأكمل:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

2019 المنيا - إدارة العدوة

Nada : What are you doing, Hoda?

Hoda : I am helping Mr. Ali ① .... up the music room.

Nada : Can I ② .... you?

Hoda : Sure. You can ⓑ .... the bass.
Nada : Where can I ⓒ .... it?
Hoda : Over there, by the window.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة :

1- There's a box .... you. 2016 اسيوط - إدارة أسيوط
a in b into c behind d from

2- I'm helping Mr Tarek .... up the sports room. 2019 الاسماعيلية - إدارة القاصين
a get b clean c look d stand

3- What's going .... in here?
a of b at c on d with

4- A: Can I .... you? B: Sure.
a put b move c look d help

5- I can't move the box. It's so .... 2015 سوهاج - إدارة جرجا
a little b old c heavy d new

6- Pupils can sing in the school .... 2018 الدقهلية - إدارة المنصورة
a concert b market c shop d kitchen

7- .... out! There is a bee behind you.
a Look b Say c Give d Take

8- You can .... the bass and put it by the window.
a drink b eat c move d phone

9- He's .... ready for the concert. 2017 قنا - إدارة قوص
a doing b taking c having d getting

4 Read the passage and answer the questions: اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة :

Mr Hani is my music teacher. He's getting ready for the school concert. He is cleaning up the music room. He asks the pupils to help him. He asks Judy to move the bass. Judy can't lift it by herself. So, Judy asks her friend Mona to help her.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Mr Hani is getting ready for the school ....
a lesson b game c homework d concert

2- Judy asks .... to help her.
a Mona b Mr Hani c Hoda d herself

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What's Mr Hani's job?

....

4- Who does Mr Hani ask to help him?

....

5 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من سبعة جمل:

"The school concert"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة:

1- help - I - you - Can ?

الفيوم - إدارة أبشواى 2019

....

2- lift - Omar - bass - the - can't.

المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء 2018

....

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية:

1- mariam is helping her brother

....

2- can you help nabil, please?

....



Lesson 2

Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 2 • WB Page: 2

Musical instruments الآلات الموسيقية

tuba التيوبا (آلة نفخ نحاسية)	flute الفلوت (مزمار)
*cymbals الصاجات	drums طبول
*xylophone الإكسليفون	electric keyboard الأورج الكهربائى
harp الهارب (القيثارة)	*cello آلة التشلو
recorder الريكوردر (الناى)	trumpet الترومبيت (البوق)



Vocabulary مفردات

Other words كلمات أخرى

stomach ache	ألم بالمعدة	practice makes perfect	التدريب يؤدي للإتقان
together	معًا	message	رسالة
How many?	كم عدد؟	quiet	هادئ

Verbs and Nouns أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

have a stomach ache	يصاب بألم بالمعدة	play the violin	يعزف الكمان
have dinner	يتناول العشاء	take a message	يأخذ رسالة

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
play	يعزف	played
like	يحب	liked
practise	يتدرب	practised

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
have	يصاب / يتناول	had
take	يأخذ	took

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 like + v.ing / to + inf. مصدر الفعل

• يمكن أن يأتي بعد like أما (v.ing) أو (to + inf.) مع اختلاف في المعنى:

- I like playing the piano.
- I like to play the piano.

2 How many كم عدد + plural noun اسم جمع?

• نستخدم How many? للسؤال عن العدد ويأتي بعدها اسم في حالة الجمع.

- How many bottles of water did you have?
- Three bottles.

- وفي الإجابة نذكر العدد.

A Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد:

● يستمع التلاميذ إلى الكلمات الآتية ويرددونها ثم يقومون بالإشارة إلى الصورة المعبرة عن كل كلمة.

1. tuba
2. flute
3. cymbals
4. drums
5. xylophone
6. electric keyboard
7. harp
8. cello
9. recorder
10. trumpet



B Point and say the words:

أشر إلى الصور السابقة وقل الكلمات:



C Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

• استمع وأشر إلى صور الآلات الموسيقية بالصفحة السابقة.

- tuba
- drums
- harp
- trumpet
- flute
- xylophone
- cello
- cymbals
- electric keyboard
- recorder

• Now listen and point to the speakers.

انظر إلى الصورة السابقة وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

1

A: Mum, I have a stomach ache.
B: How many bottles of water did you have at dinner?
A: Three.
B: Oh, dear.

2

A: Hi. Is Yasser there? He isn't? Can you take a message? This is Basma Ahmed.
B: Sh! Be quiet!
A: Sorry!

3

A: I like playing the violin, but I don't practise enough.
B: Well, practice makes perfect!
A: Do you want to practise together?
B: Sure!

Answers

1- boy and mother in front row of audience
ولد وأمه في الصف الأمامي للمتفرجين

2- woman talking on mobile phone and man in front row of audience
سيدة تتكلم في الهاتف المحمول ورجل في الصف الأمامي للمتفرجين

3- two boys on the left playing violins
ولدان على اليسار يعزفان على الكمان





1 play – hit – blow هذه الأفعال تستخدم مع الآلات الموسيقية

• نستخدم الفعل play بمعنى يعزف مع جميع الآلات الموسيقية:

He plays the violin and the harp.

• ويمكن أيضًا استخدام الأفعال (hit - blow) مع الآلات الموسيقية التالية:

hit the drums (طبلة) يدق – يقرع – يعزف على

blow the trumpet (بوق) ينفخ فى / the flute / the recorder / the tuba

2 Present simple & Past simple المضارع البسيط و الماضى البسيط

Present simple المضارع البسيط	Past simple الماضى البسيط
• يتكون من: ❶ ❷ I / we / you / they + inf. he / she / it + v + s/es/ies - She plays the harp. - They play the cello.	• يتكون من: ❶ ❷ التصريف الثانى للفعل + فاعل - Last year, she played the flute. - He played the piano yesterday.
• يستخدم مع بعض الكلمات الدالة على المضارع. every كل (day - week - month - year)	• يستخدم مع بعض الكلمات الدالة على الماضى. last (week - month - year) / yesterday / ago
• يستخدم للتعبير عن حقيقة أو عادة أو فعل متكرر.	• يستخدم للتعبير عن شىء حدث وانتهى فى الماضى.
• للنفى نستخدم: فاعل + don't / doesn't + inf. - She doesn't hit the drums. - We don't blow the trumpet.	• للنفى نستخدم: فاعل + didn't + inf. - We didn't play the guitar. - They didn't watch TV.





Lesson 2



تدريبات

1 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة :

Answer

1 piano	flute	box	bass	....
2 Rawan	Ahmed	Fatma	Basma	....
3 trumpet	violin	harp	room	....
4 practise	took	have	like	....
5 play	eat	listen	xylophone	....

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة :

1- Last year, she .... the cymbals well. الاسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية 2016

a play b played c plays d playing

2- I like music. So I play the .... every day. الجيزة - إدارة ٦ أكتوبر 2016

a football b drums c games d basketball

3- How many .... of water do you want?

a bottle b a bottle c bottles d one bottle

4- Noha likes playing the violin, but she doesn't .... enough.

a lift b write c practise d clean

5- I like .... the xylophone.

a plays b played c playing d play

6- She can blow the ....

a drums b flute c piano d harp

7- Tamer .... the cello every week.

a played b playing c plays d play

3 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من سبعة جمل :

"Musical Instruments"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة :

1- message - take - a - Can - you?

....

2- perfect - makes - Practice.

....

3- playing - the - violin - I - like.

....

البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات 2015

4- together - Do - want - practise - you - to?

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences: ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية :

1- is kareem's father playing the drums?

....

سوهاج - إدارة أخميم 2019

2- There is a box behind youssef

....



Focus Time
Practice Time وقت التدريب

SB Pages: 3 - 4 • WB Pages: 3 - 4



Vocabulary مفردات

Adjectives	صفات	Adverbs	أحوال/ ظروف
good	جيد	well	جيدًا
bad	سيئ	badly	بشكل سيئ
quiet	هادئ	quietly	بهدوء
loud	عالى الصوت / مرتفع (للصوت)	loudly	بصوت مرتفع
quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة
slow	بطئ	slowly	ببطء
happy	سعيد	happily	بسعادة
sad	حزين	sadly	بحزن
soft	رقيق (للصوت)	softly	برقة (للصوت)

A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

1- well	2- badly	3- quietly	4- loudly
5- quickly	6- slowly	7- happily	8- sadly



B Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد .

A: How did he play the tuba?

B: He played the tuba well.

A: How did they play the tuba?

B: They played the tuba well.

C Look at page 2. Listen and point:

• انظر إلى صفحة ٢ بكتاب المدرسة ثم اشر إلى ما تسمعه.

A: How did she play the flute?

B: She played the flute well.

A: How did he play the harp?

B: He played the harp sadly.

A: How did he play the electric keyboard?

B: He played the electric keyboard slowly.



1 Adverbs of manner ظروف / أحوال الطريقة (الكيفية لفعل شيء)

الحال والصفة

• قبل دراسة الحال لابد أن ندرس الصفة.

• تصف الصفة الاسم وتأتى قبله أو تأتى بعد فعل يكون verb to be.

- The old man helped me.
- Amir is old.

• أما الحال فهو يصف الفعل ويأتى بعده.

- Hani is happy. هنا الصفة تصف الاسم .(هانى سعيد.)
- Hani smiled happily. هنا الحال يصف الفعل .(هانى ابتسم بسعادة.)

١- يكون الحال بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة

sad → sadly　　quiet → quietly

٢- إذا انتهت الصفة بـ y + حرف ساكن نحذف (y) ونضيف (ily).

happy → happily　　easy → easily

٣- إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (l) نضيف (ly) أيضًا.

beautiful → beautifully　　careful → carefully

٤- هناك صفات تبقى كما هي عند تحويلها إلى أحوال.

hard / late / fast

Youssef is fast. (هنا صفة تصف الاسم)

Youssef runs fast. (هنا حال يصف الفعل)

٥- وهناك صفات شاذة تحفظ كما هي well ← good.

Ali is a good boy. He plays the piano well.

أمثلة للتوضيح

He plays the drums loudly. (بصوت عالى)
She plays the flute quietly. (بهدوء)
They play the harp sadly. (بحزن)

How? كيف؟

• نستخدم How للسؤال عن الحال وفى الماضى البسيط نستخدم:

(2) How كيف + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ....?

فى الإجابة: حال + اسم + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + فاعل

• **Examples:**

- How did Hoda talk to her teachers?
Hoda talked to her teachers quietly.
- How did they play the harp? They played the harp loudly.
- How did he walk to school? He walked to school quickly.



(A) Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

• استمع وردد ثم تَدرب مع زميلك . انظر إلى الصورة والكلمات المعطاة في تكوين السؤال بـ (How) عن الحال والإجابة عليه .

A- How did he play the recorder? | B- He played the recorder sadly.

1



How did she play the xylophone?

She played the xylophone happily.

2



How did you play the drums ?

I played the drums quickly.

3



How did he play the harp?

He played the harp sadly.

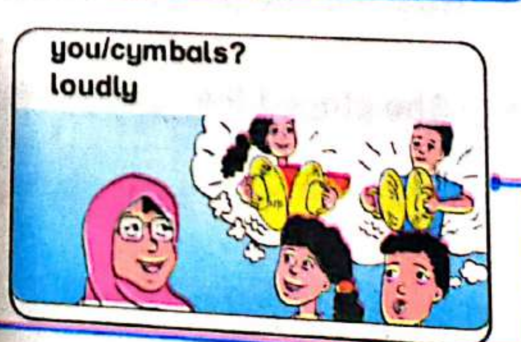
4



How did he play the electric keyboard?

He played the electric keyboard slowly.

5



How did you play the cymbals?

We played the cymbals loudly.

6



How did she play the trumpet?

She played the trumpet badly.

7



How did they play the flute?

They played the flute well.

8



How did she play the cello?

She played the cello quietly.

B **Look at page 2. Practise with a partner.**

ظر التلاميذ إلى الصفحة (٢) بالكتاب المدرسى ثم يتدربون على المحادثة كمايلى:

S1: (pointing to the girl playing the xylophone)

ير الطالب الأول إلى البنت التى تعزف على الإكسليفون:

How did she play the xylophone?

ول: كيف عزفت على الإكسليفون ؟

S2: She played the xylophone happily.

د الطالب الآخر: عزفت على الإكسليفون بسعادة.



C Listen and chant:

استمع وغن:

• يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (How Did She Play the Flute?) ويرددونها:





The SONG



How Did She Play the Flute?

How did she play the flute?

She played the flute quickly.

How did she play the cello?

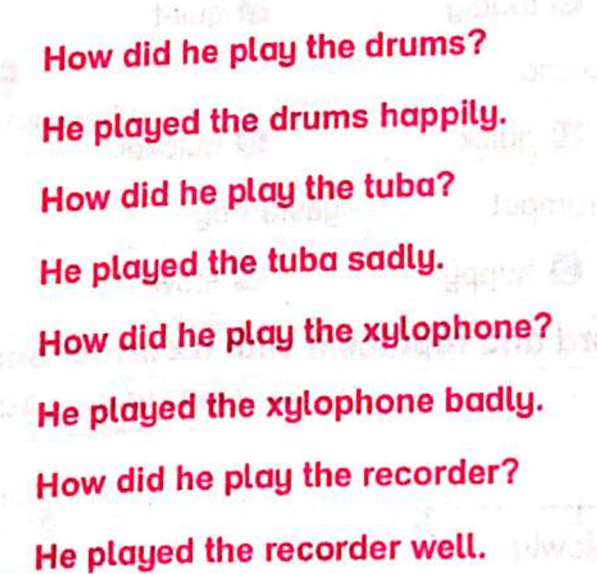
She played the cello slowly.

How did she play the trumpet?

She played the trumpet loudly.

How did she play the harp?

She played the harp quietly.



How did he play the drums?

He played the drums happily.

How did he play the tuba?

He played the tuba sadly.

How did he play the xylophone?

He played the xylophone badly.

How did he play the recorder?

He played the recorder well.









Lesson 3 EXERCISES

تدريبات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة :

1- He played the recorder ....

a happy b softly c good d slow

2- Hisham is a .... pupil.

a badly b quickly c well d good

3- **A:** How .... he play the xylophone? **B:** He played it happily.

a do b doing c does d did

4- He plays the harp ....

a sad b well c bad d slow

5- **A:** .... did she play the cello? **B:** Slowly.

a When b What c How d Why

7- He plays the drums ....

a good b loudly c quiet d happy

8- Hoda played the piano .... أسيوط - إدارة ساحل سليم 2016

a quickly b quick c quicker d quickest

9- They played the trumpet .... yesterday.

a sad b happy c slow d sadly

2 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة :

					Answer
1	Ahmed	slowly	Hani	Tarek	....
2	what	how	well	when	....
3	sad	loud	harp	soft	....
4	slowly	happily	loudly	quiet	....
5	cello	cymbals	dinner	drums	....

3 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

أكتب ايميل من سبعة (٧) جمل :

Write an email to your friend Amal, her email address is amal70@yahoo.com telling her about your favourite musical instrument. Your name is Asmaa and your email address is asmaa22@gmail.com.

New Message

Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة :

1- play - the - loudly - They - piano - every - day. **2019** أسيوط - إدارة البدارى

....

2- the - He - played - happily - cello. **2018** المنوفية - إدارة أشمون

....

3- play - he - How - the - did - harp? **2018** الشرقية - إدارة ههيا

....

4- to - walk - Do - quickly - you - school?

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية :

1- when is Mona going to the concert

....

2- laila doesn't play the harp on Fridays

....



Reading Time Your Time

وقت القراءة

SB Pages: 5 - 6 • WB Pages: 5 - 6



Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

performance	أداء (موسيقى / مسرحى)	last	أخير
second	ثانى	perform	يؤدى / يمثل
play	مسرحية	hit	الأكثر نجاحًا
chorus*	كورال (مجموعة مغنين)	orchestra*	أوركسترا (مجموعة عازفين)
soloist	عازف منفرد	after	بعد

Seasons of the year فصول السنة

spring	الربيع	summer	الصيف
fall / autumn*	الخريف	winter	الشتاء

Other words كلمات أخرى

student	طالب	teacher	مدرس / مُدرسة
pizza party	حفل لتناول البيتزا	elementary school	مدرسة ابتدائية
family	أسرة	dinner	عشاء
favour	معروف / فضل		

Prepositions حروف الجر

at school	بالمدرسة	a lot of	كثير من
in the first year	بالصف الأول	on the violin	على الكمان

Verbs and nouns افعال تأتى مع أسماء

give a performance	يقيم عرضا أو مسرحية	have a party	يقيم حفلة
perform music	يعزف موسيقى	perform a play	يؤدى عرض مسرحى



Conjugation of verbs
تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
perform	يؤدى / يمثل	performed
play	يعزف	played

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
give	يعطى / يقدم	gave
write	يكتب	wrote
wake up	يستيقظ	woke up
sing	يغنى	sang



Read and learn

The students at Cairo School gave their spring performance last night.
قدم الطلاب فى مدرسة القاهرة عرض الربيع الليلة الماضية .

Students in the first and second years wrote and performed a play.
قام طلاب الصفين الأول والثانى بكتابة وتمثيل مسرحية .

It was the hit of the evening.
كانت الأكثر نجاحاً لهذا المساء .

The chorus and orchestra performances were very good.
كان أداء الكورال والفرقة الموسيقية جيد جداً .

Amira Mahmoud was the soloist.
قامت أميرة محمود بالعزف المنفرد .

After the performance, the school had a pizza party.
بعد العرض ، أقامت المدرسة حفلًا لتناول البيتزا .



1 Question السؤال

- للسؤال عن الاسم أو الصفة نستخدم (verb to be):
  (am / is / are / was / were)

When was the performance?
Who is happy?

- للسؤال عن الفعل نستخدم (do / does) فى المضارع و (did) فى الماضى:

What did they perform?

2 S' الملكية

ـ للتعبير عن الملكية نستخدم s' هكذا:

①	②	③
اسم المالك +	s' +	الشيء المملوك

ـ إذا كان الاسم مفرد نستخدم s':

- Ahmed's car is new.
- I had dinner at Big Mama's restaurant.

ـ إذا كان الاسم جمع ينتهي بحرف s نستخدم (') بعد حرف s:

- The teachers' chorus sang a lot of songs.

ـ كورال المدرسين قام بغناء كثير من الأغاني [لاحظ في المثال السابق يجب أن نستخدم teachers' ولايجوز استخدام teacher's لأن كلمة chorus تعني كورال وهي مجموعة من المغنين لذلك يجب أن يكون ما قبلها جمع].

• إذا كان الاسم جمع شاذ لاينتهي بحرف s نضيف له s':

- The children's piano is nice.

3 play (v) يلعب / يعزف / play (n) مسرحية

- He played the piano well. عزف
- They played football. لعبوا
- I saw a nice play. مسرحية

4 on + (آلة موسيقية) العزف على الآلة الموسيقية

- Youssef Hamdy was the soloist on the violin.

5 a lot of = lots of كثير من

- There were a lot of teachers.

ـ كان يوجد الكثير من المدرسين.

6 Who? من للعاقل؟

• للسؤال عن الفاعل في المضارع باستخدام Who:

①	②	③
Who +	verb + s +	تكملة الجملة?

- Who plays the flute well?

• للسؤال عن الفاعل في الماضي باستخدام Who:

①	②	③
Who +	فعل في التصريف الثاني +	تكملة الجملة?

- Who performed the play?

• أي أننا لا نستخدم فعل مساعد مع Who عند السؤال عن الفاعل.

• أما إذا كان السؤال عن المفعول نستخدم does / do في المضارع و did في الماضي.

- Who does Ahmed help?
- He helps his teacher.



(A) Listen and read along:

استمع واقرأ:

Cairo Students Give Spring Performance

by Rania Ali



The students at Cairo School gave their spring performance last night. Students in the first and second years wrote and performed a play, *Wake Up! Spring Is Here!* It was the hit of the evening.

The chorus and orchestra performances were very good. The chorus sang a lot of songs.

Amira Mohamed was the soloist. She sang well. The orchestra performed music by Bach* and Beethoven*. Youssef Hamdy was the soloist on the violin.

After the performance, the school had a pizza party at Grandpa Ali's for the students, their families, and the teachers.

New Words

performance	last
second	perform
play	hit
chorus	orchestra
soloist	after

تمارين الكتاب المدرسي



(B) Listen and circle (True) or (False):

• يقوم التلميذ بالاستماع للقطعة السابقة ثم يضع دائرة حول **True** إذا كانت الإجابة صحيحة ودائرة حول **False** إذا كانت الاجابة خاطئة.

	True	False
1. The students gave their winter performance last night.		
2. The students in the first and second years wrote and performed a play.		
3. There weren't any soloists in the performance.		
4. After the performance, there was an ice cream party.		

C Read the question. Write the answer: اقرأ السؤال واكتب الإجابة:

1. When was the performance? The performance was last night.
2. Who sang songs? ....
3. What did the orchestra perform? ....
4. What kind of party did the school have? ....

Workbook

A Read:

Giza Teachers Give Fall Performance

by Mustafaa Farouk

The teachers at Giza Elementary School gave their fall performance last night. The first grade teachers wrote and performed a play. It was very good. The teachers' chorus sang a lot of songs. Omar Khaled was the soloist. He sang well. The teachers' orchestra performed music by Mozart and Chopin. After the performance, there was a spaghetti dinner at Big Mama's Restaurant.

B Read and write:

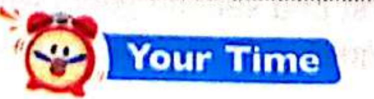
1. The .... at Giza Elementary School gave their fall ....
2. Omar Khaled sang with the teachers' .... .He was the..........
3. The teachers' .... music by Mozart and Chopin.
4. There was a spaghetti .... at Big Mama's after the ....



C Read the question. Write the answer:

1. Who performed the play? ....
2. How did Omar Khaled sing? ....
3. Where was the spaghetti dinner? ....
4. When did the teachers give their fall performance?

....



A Listen and answer the questions: استمع وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1- Can you ride a bike quickly? ....
2- Do you do your homework quietly? ....
3- What do you do well? ....
4- Do you ever sing loudly? ....



B Pairwork. Write. Then ask your partner.

- What do you do quietly? I sing quietly.

• اكتب ما تفعله أمام كل ظرف من الآتى ثم اسأل صديقك واكتب ما يفعله:

	You	Your Partner
1- quietly		
2- loudly		
3- sadly		
4- slowly		
5- happily		

C Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- When .... the performance?
(a) did (b) was (c) does (d) can

2- I .... the piano loudly every day.
(a) play (b) playing (c) plays (d) played

3- The students at Cairo School gave their spring .... last night.
(a) food (b) flavour (c) performance (d) favour

4- What .... of party did you have?
(a) high (b) colour (c) fast (d) kind

5- Please, ... your papers from one to five.
(a) numbers (b) number (c) numbered (d) numbering

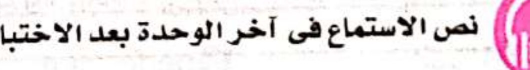
Lesson 4



تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:

استمع وضع دائرة:





1. a. She played the drums quickly. b. She played the drums badly.

المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم 2018

2. a. My friends went to the concert. b. My family went to the concert.

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2019

3. a. How did he play the recorder? b. How did he play the flute?
4. a. Who sang songs? b. Who played the piano?



2 Listen and complete: استمع وأكمل:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

الشرقية - إدارة الزقازيق 2019

Ashraf : Hi, Adel. Where were you last Monday?

Adel : I was at the school ❶ ....

Ashraf : Did your school give a performance every month?

Adel : ❷ .... ,they did.

Ashraf : Can I ❸ .... with you next month?

Adel : Yes, of course. You can come and watch it.

Ashraf : What instrument do you ❹ ....

Adel : I play the tuba.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- The orchestra is getting ready for the .... (بني سويف - إدارة إهناسيا 2018)

a match b class c concert d sale

2- The song was the .... of the evening. (المنوفية - إدارة بركة السبع 2018)

a hat b heat c hit d hot

3- Amira was the .... .She played on the violin.

a orchestra b chorus c soloist d song

4- .... school, I go home at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

a Before b After c For d Next

5- The orchestra .... music by Bach and Beethoven.

a look b performed c opened d got

6- Students in the .... and second years wrote and performed a play.

a one b two c first d three

7- The teachers .... their fall performance last night.

a gave b give c gives d giving



4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة .

Answer

1 play	summer	spring	winter	....
2 harp	cello	pizza	violin	....
3 sing	have	enjoy	music	....
4 nurse	teacher	school	doctor	....
5 wrote	play	give	perform	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة .

قنا - إدارة قفط 2018

The students at our school gave their spring performance last night. They wrote and performed a play. The orchestra performed a lot of music. The chorus sang a lot of songs. Amira was the soloist. She sang well. After the performance, the school had a pizza party for the students, their families and their teachers. It was a good night. We enjoyed it very much.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The night of the performance was a .... one.

a bad b sad c slow d good

2- The students at our school gave their performance in ....

a spring b summer c fall d winter

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did the school have after the performance?

....

4- How did Amira sing?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من سبعة جمل .

"Your school fall performance"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





Remember تذكر

Musical instruments الآلات موسيقية

the bass	آلة البيس	electric keyboard	الأورج الكهربائى
tuba	توبا (آلة نفخ موسيقية نحاسية)	xylophone	إكسليفون
flute	الفلوت (آلة نفخ موسيقية)	drums	الطبول
cymbals	الصاجات	recorder	ى الريكوردر
piano	بيانو	trumpet	الترومبيت (آلة نفخ)
harp	آلة الهارب (القيثارة)	violin	آلة الكمان
cello	التشلو (كمنجة كبيرة)		

Seasons of the year فصول السنة

spring	الربيع	summer	الصيف
fall / autumn	الخريف	winter	الشتاء

Other words كلمات أخرى

music room	حجرة الموسيقى	elementary school	درسة ابتدائية
concert	حفلة موسيقية	fall performance	رض الخريف
musical instrument	آلة موسيقية	chorus	كورال (مجموعة المغنين)
stomach ache	ألم بالمعدة	orchestra	أوركسترا (مجموعة العازفين
performance	أداء (موسيقى / مسرحى)	soloist	زف منفرد
play	مسرحية / يعزف	pizza	بيتزا
hit	الأكثر نجاحًا	party	حفلة
practice	تدريب		

Prepositions حروف الجر

clean **up**	ينظف	**by** the window	بجوار النافذة
Look **out** !	احترس / احذر!	**over** there	هناك
ready **for**	مستعد لـ	**by** myself	بمفردى

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
move	يحرك / ينقل	moved
lift	يرفع(شيئًا من على الارض)	lifted
perform	يؤدى / يمثل	performed
practise	يتدرب	practised

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضِ
take	يأخذ	took
wake up	يستيقظ	woke up
sing	يغنى	sang
give	يعطى	gave




Grammar قواعد لغوية

1 Adverbs of manner

• يصف الحال الفعل ويأتى بعده.
• يتكون الحال بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة.

She is sad صفة . She played the harp sadly حال.

Adjectives	صفات	Adverbs	أحوال
good	جيد	well	جيدًا
bad	سيء	badly	بشكل سيئ
quiet	هادئ	quietly	بهدوء
loud	عالى الصوت / مرتفع (للصوت)	loudly	بصوت مرتفع
quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة
slow	بطئ	slowly	ببطء
happy	سعيد	happily	بسعادة
sad	حزين	sadly	بحزن
soft	رقيق (للصوت)	softly	برقة (للصوت)

• للسؤال عن الحال فى الماضى نستخدم:

2 How + did + فاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل ....?

- How did he play the flute?
- He played the flute well.





1 **Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:**

" The school concert"

(A) Mohamed and Yomna are at school. They have a school concert. They are at the music room. Yomna is helping Mohamed. They want to move the bass. The bass is so heavy. Yomna can't lift it.

---

2 **Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences to your friend Tamer to tell him about the school concert. Your name is Adel and your email address is adel29@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is tamer734@gmail.com**

New Message

To	tamer734@gmail.com	**Cc** **Bcc**
From	adel29@yahoo.com	
Subject	The school concert	

Dear Tamer,

I'm very pleased to write this email to you. My school is getting ready for the school concert. We are very busy. We are cleaning up the music room. We are playing the musical instruments to be ready. We like playing music . My friend Khaled like playing the violin. He is the soloist on it. See you soon.

Love,
Adel

3 **Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:**

ـم في هذه الفقرة ارشادات لحل سؤال ترتيب الكلمات:
ي سؤال الترتيب فى بعض المحافظات بدون خط تحت الكلمة التى سنبدأ بها ولمعرفة الكلمة نتبع التالى:

إذا كان بالسؤال كلمة واحدة تبدأ بحرف كبير **Capital** إذا هى الكلمة التى نبدأ بها الجملة ويجب هنا أن نعرف ترتيب الجملة فى اللغة الإنجليزية.

فاعل (1) + فعل (2) + مفعول (3) / صفة (4) / ظرف (5)

1- can - You - the - move - bass.

- You can move the bass.



إذا كان بالسؤال أكثر من كلمة تبدأ بحرف كبير Capital:
- يجب أن نحدد أولا إذا كانت الكلمات بعد ترتيبها ستكون جملة أو سؤال وذلك من خلال علامات الترقيم فإذا أنتهت الكلمات بنقطة (.) Full stop إذا هي جملة وإذا انتهت بعلامة استفهام (?) Question mark إذا هي سؤال.

أولا الجملة، كما قلنا سابقاً فإن الجملة تبدأ بفاعل والفاعل قد يكون:

اسم شخص	ضمير	مكان	هواية	يوم / شهر
Ahmed	I / He / They	The school	Reading	Friday / May

- والفعل قد يكون:

فعل فى المصدر (مضارع)	فعل+ s	فعل فى التصريف الثانى (ماضى)	مضارع مستمر	فعل ناقص + فعل
play	plays	played	am / is / are + v. + ing (playing)	can /could / will / would may / must + inf. (play)

ثانيا: إذا كان بآخر السؤال علامة استفهام ستكون الكلمات سؤالاً وترتيب السؤال فى اللغة الإنجليزية:

? فعل + فاعل + (فعل مساعد / فعل ناقص) + (كلمة استفهام)

- و السؤال ينقسم إلى:

١- سؤال يبدأ بكلمات استفهام وهى:

What / Why / Where / When / Who / Which / Whose



٢- سؤال إجابته (بنعم أو لا) ويبدأ بفعل ناقص أو فعل مساعد وهى:

Am / Is / Are / Was / Were / Do / Does / Did / Can / Could / Will / Would / May

• **Exercise:**

1. you - I - help - Can?
....
2. he - play - How - the - did - flute?
....
3. favourite - your - What - song - is?
....
4. lift - herself - can't - by - it - She.
....
5. the - played - trumpet - happily - Rawan.
....
6. bass - there - You - move - over - can - the.
....





١ كلمة bass
لها نطق مختلف حيث لا تنطق باس ولكن بيس، مثل كلمة (face) مع اختلاف نطق (f و b).

٢ حرف (c) ينطق مثل حرف (s)
إذا جاء بعده الحروف (e / i / y) ومع باقى الحروف ينطق مثل حرف (k) ولكن كلمة (cello) تنطق تشيلو.

٣ إذا جاء حرف (m) قبل حرف (b)
فإن حرف (b) لا ينطق لكن لاحظ أن هناك استثناء فى كلمة (cymbals) حيث ينطق (b).

٤ كلمة (xylophone)
الكلمات التى تبدأ بحرف (x) فإنه ينطق مثل حرف (z) إذا نطقها باللغة الانجليزية (زيلوفون)

٥ تعلمنا أن حرفى (ch) ينطقان (تش)
لكن لاحظ كلمة (chorus) و(orchestra) ينطقان مثل حرفى (k).

٦ لاحظ نطق اسم الموسيقار (Bach)
ينطق اما باخ أو باك والموسيقار (Beethoven) ينطق بيتهوفن.

٧ لاحظ فى نطق كلمة (autumn) لا ننطق حرف (n)



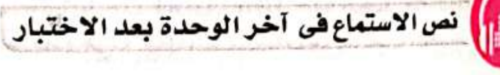
أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle: استمع وضع دائرة :

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. I played football well. b. I played the flute well. 2014 المنوفية - إدارة قويسنا
2. a. He played the drums well. b. He played the drums sadly. 2017 أسيوط - إدارة البدارى
3. a. What are you playing? b. What are you doing? 2019 المنيا - إدارة ملوى
4. a. Can I help you? b. Can I carry the bag for you? 2017 الجيزة - إدارة العياط

2 Listen and complete: استمع وأكمل :


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

القليوبية - إدارة كفر شكر 2018

Heba : Hi, Lamees! What are you doing?

Lamees : I'm ❶ .... my bedroom

Heba : Can I ❷ .... you?

Lamees : Sure. You can ❸ .... this chair

Heba : Where can I ⓐ .... it?

Lamees : Over there by the window.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة :

1- The students at Cairo School give their spring .... أسيوط - إدارة البدارى 2017

ⓐ food ⓑ flavour ⓒ favour ⓓ performance

2- My grandfather is very old. He walks .... القليوبية - إدارة قليوب 2019

ⓐ slow ⓑ slower ⓒ slowly ⓓ slowest

3- She played the flute .... قنا - إدارة قوص 2018

ⓐ sad ⓑ quiet ⓒ quietly ⓓ loud

4- They played the cello .... الجيزة - إدارة ٦ أكتوبر 2014

ⓐ quiet ⓑ sad ⓒ loud ⓓ happily

5- The chorus .... a lot of songs. البحيرة - إدارة التوفيقية 2019

ⓐ drank ⓑ sang ⓒ built ⓓ ate

6- Put it over there .... the window. الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2016

ⓐ by ⓑ for ⓒ to ⓓ with

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- your - Did - a play - class - perform? الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2016

....

2- sadly - he - recorder - the - play - Did? الشرقية - إدارة مشتول السوق 2015

....

3- getting - the - concert - ready - He's - for. الغربية - إدارة السنطة 2016

....

4- is - the - Laila - drums - hitting. القاهرة - إدارة حلوان 2014

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences: ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية :

1- no, he wasn't watching TV قنا - إدارة قفط 2014

....

2- what did Ahmed's brother play السويس - إدارة الأربعين 2017

....





Test 1 Unit 6

1 Listen and circle: استمع وضع دائرة :

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. He played the flute sadly. b. He played the harp happily.
2. a. I'm helping Mr. Ahmed. b. I'm cleaning up the music room.

2016 الفيوم - إدارة أبشواى

3. a. How did he play the tuba? b. How did he play the piano?

2016 الغربية - إدارة زفتى

4. a. Who played the cello? b. Who sang songs?

2 Listen and complete: استمع وأكمل :

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

2019 قنا - إدارة فرشوط

Kareem : What are you doing?

Nader : I'm ❶ .... up the music room

Kareem : Can I ❷ .... you?

Nader : Sure. Can you ❸ .... that chair by the window?

Kareem : I can't. It's ❹ .... heavy

Nader : I'll take it.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة :

1- **A:** How .... he play the flute? **B:** He played it loudly.
   a do b did c does d doing

2- He plays the .... loudly.
   a shoes b house c car d drums

3- They played the tuba .... yesterday.
   a good b slow c well d bad

4- **A:** .... does she play the guitar? **B:** She plays it well.
   a Who b Where c When d How

5- The orchestra performance was very .... 2016 المنيا - إدارة بنى مزار
   a well b good c badly d slowly

6- I can lift the box ....myself.
   a in b at c by d with

7- The students wrote and .... a play.

a helped b performed c sang d bought

الفيوم - إدارة إطسا 2018

8- I washed the car ....

a good b bad c happy d well

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

ضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة واستبدلها بكلمة مناسبة :

					Answer
1	Laila	Hoda	Omar	Noha	....
2	cello	help	harp	bass	....
3	how	when	where	chair	....
4	good	badly	sadly	quickly	....
5	heavy	move	lift	perform	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة :

The students of our school and I went to Alexandria last month. We were there for two weeks. Alexandria is the most exciting city in the world. We had a good time. We went there to give our winter performance. My friend Hadeer was the soloist on the cymbals. She played the cymbals loudly. It was funny.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- We went to Alexandria to give our ....performance.

a summer b spring c fall d winter

2- Hadeer played the cymbals ....

a slowly b loudly c quickly d quietly

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When did you go to Alexandria?

....

4- How long were you in Alexandria?

....



6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

اكتب ايميل من سبعة (٧) جمل :

Write an email to your friend Wael to tell him about your school concert last summe
Your name is Essam and your email address is essam55@yahoo.com and your
friend's email address is wael89@hotmail.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات الآتية لتكون جملاً صحيحة :

1- up - room - Ahmed - cleaned - the - music. الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين 2016

....

2- did - the - play - How - he - flute? الفيوم - إدارة الفيوم 2015

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

ضع علامات ترقيم للجمل الآتية :

1- i'm helping tarek to do his work. القاهرة - إدارة المرج 2016

....

2- how does dalia play the harp?

....



Exercises Lesson 1



1 Listen and circle:

1- What's going on in here? - We are cleaning up.
2- Do you want any help? - Sure. You can move the bass.
3- What are you doing? - I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
4- Can I move the bass? - Yes, you can.

2 Listen and complete:

Nada : What are you doing, Hoda?
Hoda : I am helping Mr. Ali clean up the music room.
Nada : Can I help you?
Hoda : Sure. You can move the bass.
Nada : Where can I put it?
Hoda : Over there, by the window.

Exercises Lesson 4

1 Listen and circle:

1- How did she play the drums? - She played the drums badly.
2- Who went to the concert? - My family went to the concert.
3- How did he play the flute? - He played it happily.
4- Who sang songs? - Amira did.

2 Listen and complete:

Ashraf : Hi, Adel. Where were you last Monday?
Adel : I was at the school concert.
Ashraf : Did your school give a performance every month?
Adel : Yes, they did.
Ashraf : Can I come with you next month?
Adel : Yes, of course. You can come and watch it.
Ashraf : What instrument do you play?
Adel : I play the tuba.





Unit 6 Listening materials



أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:

1- What do you play well? - I play the flute well.

2- How did he play the drums? - He played the drums well.

3- What are you doing? - I'm playing football.

4- Can I help you? - No, thanks.

2 Listen and complete:

Heba : Hi, Lamees! What are you doing?

Lamees : I'm cleaning my bedroom.

Heba : Can I help you?

Lamees : Sure. You can move this chair.

Heba : Where can I put it?

Lamees : Over there by the window.



Test 1 Unit 6

1 Listen and circle:

1- How did he play the flute? - He played the flute sadly.

2- What's going on in here? - I'm cleaning up the music room.

3- How did he play the tuba? - He played it well.

4- Who sang songs? - Jana Ayman.

2 Listen and complete:

Kareem : What are you doing?

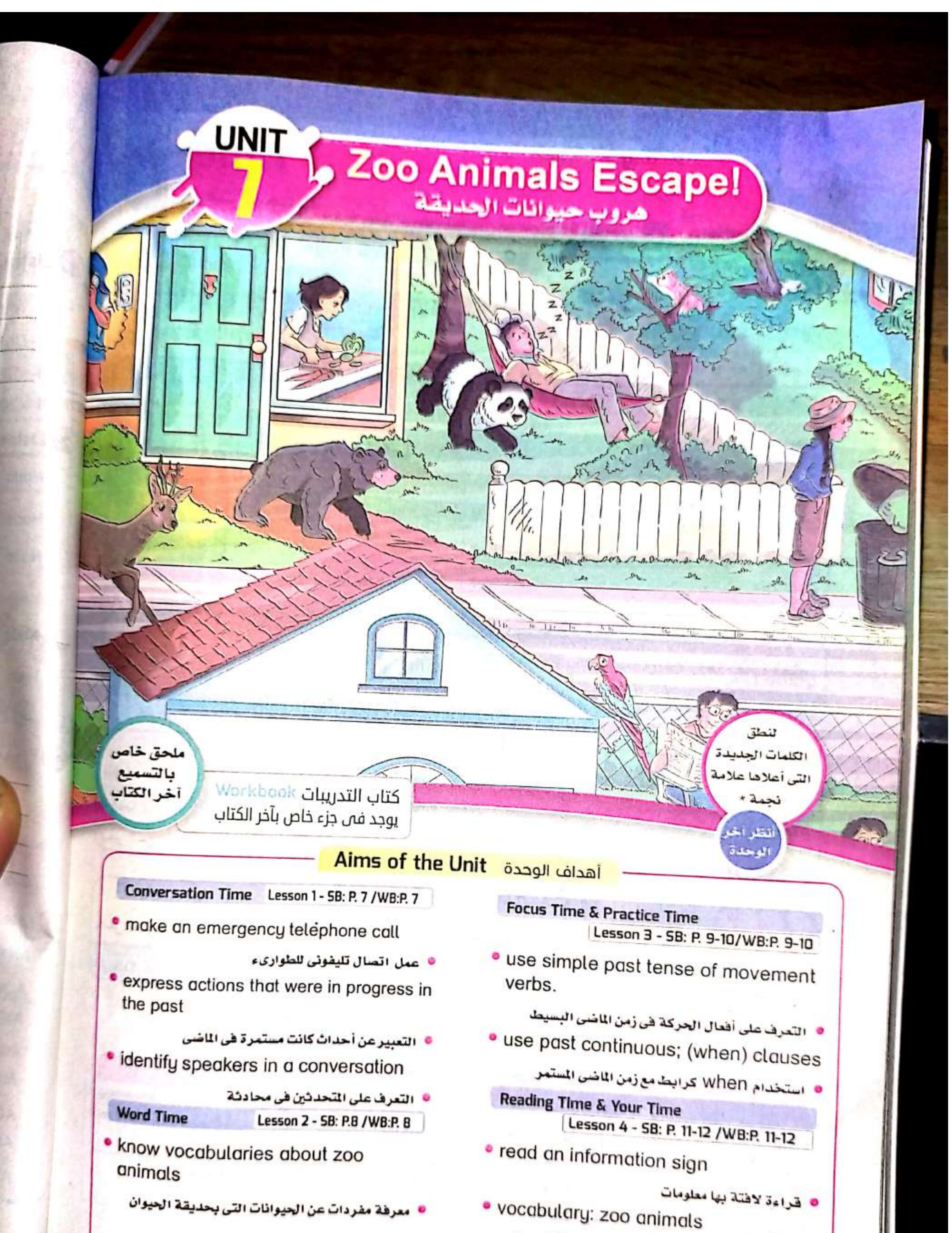
Nader : I'm cleaning up the music room.

Kareem : Can I help you?

Nader : Sure. Can you move that chair by the window?

Kareem : I can't. It's so heavy.

Nader : I'll take it.



Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 7 /WB:P. 7

- make an emergency telephone call
- عمل اتصال تليفونى للطوارىء
- express actions that were in progress in the past
- التعبير عن أحداث كانت مستمرة فى الماضى
- identify speakers in a conversation
- التعرف على المتحدثين فى محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.8 /WB:P. 8

- know vocabularies about zoo animals
- معرفة مفردات عن الحيوانات التى بحديقة الحيوان

Focus Time & Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 9-10/WB:P. 9-10

- use simple past tense of movement verbs.
- التعرف على أفعال الحركة فى زمن الماضى البسيط
- use past continuous; (when) clauses
- استخدام when كرابط مع زمن الماضى المستمر

Reading Time & Your Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 11-12 /WB:P. 11-12

- read an information sign
- قراءة لافتة بها معلومات
- vocabulary: zoo animals
- معرفة مفردات عن الحيوانات التى بحديقة الحيوان



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 7 • WB Page: 7



Vocabulary مفردات

New words كلمات جديدة

emergency	حالة طوارىء	parents	الوالدان (الأب والأم)
address	عنوان	something	شيء ما
officer	ضابط	should *	ينبغي أن
operator	عامل الهاتف	balcony	البلكونة
wild animal	حيوان متوحش / برى	woman	سيدة
escape	يهرب / هروب		

Places أماكن

garden	حديقة	home	منزل
street	شارع	cinema	سينما

Adjectives صفات

wild	برى – متوحش	calm *	هادئ
noisy	صاخب – كثير الضوضاء	angry	غاضب
nervous	عصبى	little	صغير السن

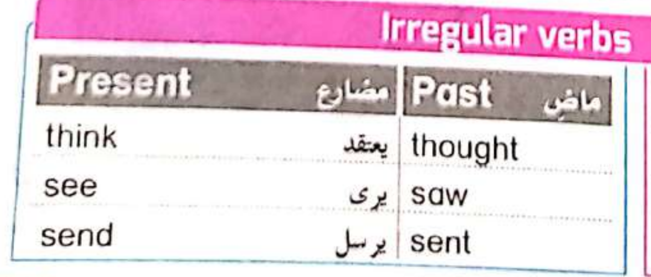
Expressions تعبيرات

Help!	النجدة	take care of	يعتنى بـ/ يرعى
my little sister	أختى الصغيرة	stay calm	ابق هادئاً

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة



Present	مضارع	Past	ماضٍ
think	يعتقد	thought	
see	يرى	saw	
send	يرسل	sent	

Present	مضارع	Past	ماضٍ
go	يذهب	went	
take	يأخذ	took	

Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم

122. What's the emergency?	معك ١٢٢ . ما هي حالة الطوارىء ؟
Help! There's something in my garden.	النجدة ! هناك شيء ما في حديقتي.
I think it's a wild animal.	أعتقد إنه حيوان متوحش .
I can see its eyes.	أستطيع ان أرى عيناه.
What's your name and address?	ما اسمك وعنوانك ؟
Are your parents home?	هل والداك بالبيت؟
I'm taking care of my little sister.	إنني أعتني بأختي الصغيرة.
What should I do?	ماذا يجب أن أفعل ؟
Stay calm. I'm sending an officer now.	ابق هادئا . سوف أرسل لك ضابطا الآن.

(A) Listen and repeat. Point to the speakers. Then listen again.

استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إلى المتحدثين ثم استمع مرة أخرى.



(1)

Operator : 122. What's the emergency?

Ahmed : Help! There's something in my garden!



(2)

Operator : What is it?

Ahmed : I think...I think it's a wild animal! I can see its eyes!







Operator : What's your name and address?

Ahmed : Ahmed Samy. 49 Elsalam Street.





Operator : Are your parents home?

Ahmed : No. They went to the cinema. I'm taking care of my little sister.





Ahmed : What should I do?

Operator : Stay calm. I'm sending an officer now.





Officer : Is this the wild animal?

Ahmed : Sorry, officer. I'll take him.

Hoda : Oh, my dog!



 **Role-play the conversation:**

يقوم التلاميذ بتمثيل المحادثة معاً.

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 Present continuous زمن المضارع المستمر

• يستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن شيء يحدث الآن.

يتكون من:

Subject		Verb to be	
I	→	am (='m)	+ (V + ing.)
He - She - It -اسم مفرد	→	is(='s)	
We - They - You -اسم جمع	→	are(= 're)	

- **I'm sending** an officer now.
- **I'm taking** care of my sister.

• سوف أرسل لك ضابط الآن.
• أعتنى بأختى.

2 be + home فى المنزل

- **Is** Ahmed home?

Yes, he **is home**.

• تستخدم **home** هنا كظرف مكان بمعنى فى المنزل .

3 He / She with animals

• تستخدم ضمائر العاقل مع الحيوانات الأليفة .

- **Is** this your dog?

Yes, I will take **him**.

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

1 Asking for advice : • طلب النصيحة :

- What should I do?

Stay calm. I'm sending an officer now.

ماذا ينبغى أن أفعل؟

الرد:

ابق هادئاً. سوف أرسل لك ضابط الآن.

2 Apologising : • الاعتذار :

A : Sorry , officer. I'll take him!

B : OK.

الرد:



Lesson 1



تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. There's a tiger in my garden. b. There's something in my garden.
2. a. Yes, it's a wild animal. b. No, it isn't.
3. a. What can I do? b. What should I do?
4. a. Are your parents home? b. Are your parents at the zoo?

2 Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

أسيوط - إدارة ساحل سليم 2018

Police : What's the emergency?

Ahmed : Help! There is something in my ❶ ....

Police : What's your ❷ .... and address?

Ahmed : Ahmed Samir. 40 El Nahda Street.

Police : Are your parents ❸ ....?

Ahmed : No, they went to the ❹ .... I am with my little brother

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The lion is a .... animal.
a calm b sorry c kind d wild

2- Stay .... I'm sending an officer now.
a wild b bad c calm d sad

3- Your .... is the place where you live.
a address b age c job d name

4- Help! There's .... in my garden! (المنوفية - إدارة بركة السبع 2015)
a no b anything c two things d something

5- .... your parents home? (الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزة 2017)
a Is b Am c Are d Does

6- What .... I do? الجيزة - إدارة أوسيم 2016

a should b does c are d is

7- We can tell the police when there is .... الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2016

a a play b an officer c an emergency d a TV

8- .... your name and address? الشرقية - إدارة الزقازيق 2016

a Who's b What's c Whose d How's

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 officer	sister	brother	mother	....
2 Ahmed	Mona	Samy	Hani	....
3 send	think	take	animal	....
4 home	cinema	wild	garden	....
5 eyes	ears	parents	legs	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

قنا - إدارة قوص 2018

Youssef is at home. He is taking care of his little brother. His parents are at the cinema. He sees something in the garden of the house. He thinks it is a wild animal. He is afraid خائف. He calls the emergency. Soon, an officer comes and finds the animal in the garden. It's the dog of Youssef's brother. Youssef thanks the officer for his help.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Youssef is at ....

a the cinema b the theatre c home d school

2- The animal is a ....

a dog b cat c deer d bear

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where are Youssef's parents?

....

4- Who is Youssef taking care of?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"An emergency call"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- in - There's - my - something - garden. **2016** الشرقية - إدارة ديرب نجم

....

2- sending - I - an - officer - am - now.

....

3- do - should - What - I?

....

4- your - and - What's - address - name? **2016** أسيوط - إدارة ساحل سليم

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- my parents went to the cinema

....

2- what's your address

....



Lesson 2

Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 8 • WB Page: 8



Vocabulary مفردات

Zoo animals حيوانات حديقة الحيوان

tiger نمر	parrot* ببغاء
eagle نسر	deer غزال
panda باندا	camel جمل
bear* دب	lion أسد
kangaroo كنغر (حيوان استرالى)	giraffe زرافة

Other words كلمات أخرى

rain	تمطر	getting cloudy	غيم
Maybe	ربما	inside	الداخل
Let's	هيا	bathroom	حمام
beach	شاطىء	tonight	الليلة
sunburn	حروق الشمس	sunscreen	كريم واقى من الشمس

Verbs and Nouns أفعال تأتى مع أسماء

climb a tree	يتسلق شجرة	take a nap	أخذ غفوة
eat a fish	يأكل سمكة	eat leaves	أكل أوراق الشجر
put on make-up	تضع مكياج	use sunscreen	ستخدم كريم واقى من الشمس

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضى
use	يستخدم	used
want	يريد	wanted
rain	تمطر	rained

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماض
think	يعتقد	thought
fly	يطير	flew
get	يحصل على	got
take	يأخذ	took
put	يضع	put
forget	ينسى	forgot

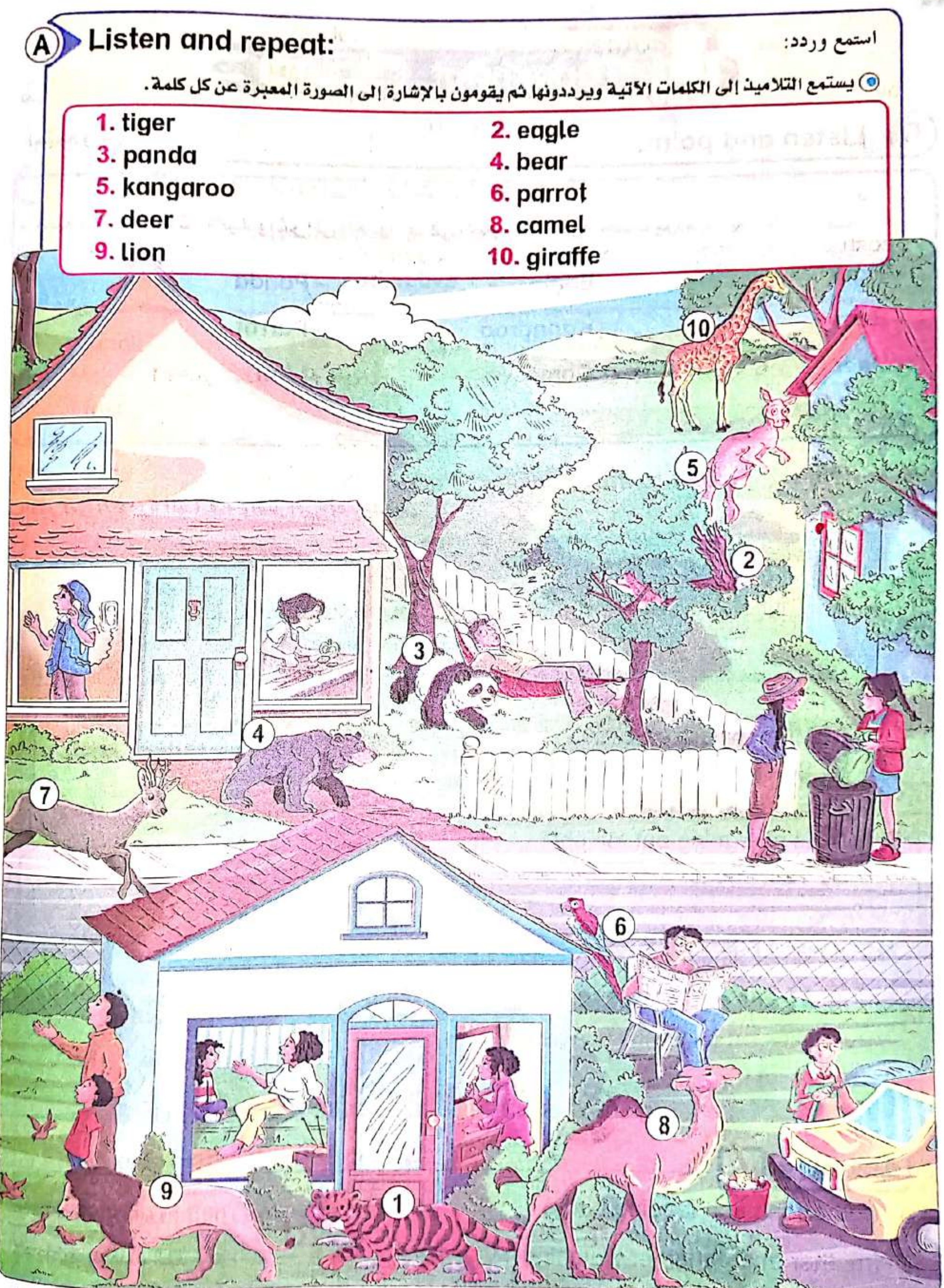
Lesson 2

(A) Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد:

يستمع التلاميذ إلى الكلمات الآتية ويرددونها ثم يقومون بالإشارة إلى الصورة المعبرة عن كل كلمة.

1. tiger	2. eagle
3. panda	4. bear
5. kangaroo	6. parrot
7. deer	8. camel
9. lion	10. giraffe



(B) Point and say the words:

أشر إلى الصور السابقة وقل الكلمات:





C Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

استمع إلى الكلمات الآتية وأشر إلى الحيوانات فى الصورة السابقة حسب ترتيب سماعها.

- Tiger
- Bear
- Deer
- Giraffe
- Eagle
- Kangaroo
- Camel
- Panda
- Parrot
- Lion

• *Now listen and point to the speakers.*

انظر إلى الصورة السابقة وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

1

A: Dad, do you think it's going to rain سوف تمطر?

B: Maybe. It's getting cloudy. Let's go inside.

A: Aw. I don't want to go inside.

2

A: Mum, where's Sarah?

B: She's in the bathroom.
She's putting on make-up.

A: Is she going out tonight?

B: Yes, she is.

3

A: What did you do on Friday?

B: I went to the beach with my dad. I got a sunburn.

A: Did you use any sunscreen?

B: No. I forgot.

Answers

1- (father and son feeding birds) أب وابنه يطعمان الطيور

2- (mother and daughter watching TV) الأم والابنة يشاهدان التليفزيون

3- (Mona and friend by bin) منى مع صديقتها بالقرب من سلة المهملات



Grammar
قواعد لغوية

Comparative الصفات فى صيغة المقارنة

- عند المقارنة بين اثنين فى صفة ما، نضيف (er) للصفة، و نضع بعدها كلمة (than):

adjective + er + than

small	صغير	smaller than	أصغر من
fast	سريع	faster than	أسرع من
slow	بطىء	slower than	أبطأ من
quick	سريع	quicker than	أسرع من

• **Examples :**

- The tiger is smaller than the giraffe.
- The eagle is faster than the kangaroo.
- The kangaroo is slower than the eagle.

- بعض الصفات يضاعف بها الحرف الأخير عند إضافة er :

fat	سمين	fatter than	اسمن من
big	كبير	bigger than	أكبر من
thin	نحيف / رفيع	thinner than	أنحف / أرفع من

• **Examples :**

- The bear is fatter than the deer.
- The deer is bigger than the parrot.
- The snake is thinner than the panda.

Lesson 2 

تدريبات

1 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1 lion	tiger	run	bear	....
2 smaller	fast	bigger	slower	....
3 camel	deer	sunburn	panda	....
4 bird	giraffe	panda	bear	....
5 beach	cinema	eagle	garden	....

2 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2016 الاسماعيلية - إدارة فايد

Camels are very big and useful animals. People used to اعتادوا على ride them when they travel in the desert, so they are called "The desert ship". They eat dry grass and live without water for a long time. We can eat their meat and drink their milk. We also take their wool صوف to make clothes and carpets سجاد. They are found in Egypt and in many other Arab countries دول عربية.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Camels eat ....

a meat b milk c dry grass d wool

2- We use their wool to make ....

a clothes and carpets b a ship c the desert d water

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why are camels called "The desert ship"?

....

4- Where can we find camels?

....

3 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Taher to tell him about your trip رحلة to the zoo and the animals you saw there. Your name is Waleed and your email address is waleed77@gmail.com and your friend's email address is taher88@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- is - the - than - deer - The camel - bigger. 2018 كفر الشيخ - إدارة قلين

....

2- What's - animal - biggest - the? 2017 القاهرة - إدارة عابدين

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- let's go inside 2015 بنى سويف - إدارة إهناسيا

....

2- is the bear fatter than the lion

....



Lesson 3 Focus Time
Practice Time وقت التدريب

SB Pages: 9 - 10 • WB Pages: 9 - 10



Vocabulary مفردات

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماض
wash	يغسل	washed
climb*	يتسلق	climbed
chop	يقطع	chopped
hop	يقفز	hopped
watch	يشاهد	watched
talk	يتحدث	talked
walk	يمشى	walked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماض
put	يضع	put
take	يأخذ	took
read	يقرأ	read
feed	يطعم	fed
fly	يطير	flew*
run	يجرى	ran

Verbs and Nouns أفعال تأتى مع أسماء

wash the car	يغسل السيارة
put on make-up	تضع مكياج
talk on the phone	يتحدث فى الهاتف
take a nap	يأخذ غفوة
climb a tree	يتسلق شجرة
read a newspaper	يقرأ جريدة
feed the birds	يطعم الطيور
chop vegetables	يقطع الخضراوات
watch TV	يشاهد التلفزيون
take out the rubbish	يخرج القمامة



A Listen and repeat. استمع وردد :

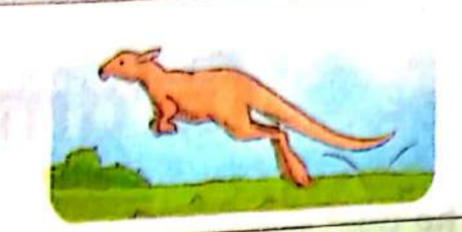




1- run → ran



2- walk → walked

	
3- fly → flew	4- hop → hopped

• لاحظ وضع (ing) للافعال الآتية :

wash the car	→	washing the car
read a newspaper	→	reading a newspaper
put on make-up	→	putting on make-up
feed the birds	→	feeding the birds
talk on the phone	→	talking on the phone
chop vegetables	→	chopping vegetables
take a nap	→	taking a nap
watch TV	→	watching TV
climb a tree	→	climbing a tree
take out the rubbish	→	taking out the rubbish

B Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد :

A: What were you doing when the camel walked by?

B: We were washing the car when the camel walked by.

A: What was he doing when the camel walked by?

B: He was washing the car when the camel walked by.

C Look at page 8. Listen and point:

• انظر إلى صفحة ٨ بكتاب المدرسة ثم اشر إلى ما تسمعه.

A: What were they doing when the lion walked by?

B: They were feeding the birds when the lion walked by.

A: What was he doing when the parrot flew by?

B: He was reading a newspaper when the parrot flew by.

A: What was she doing when the camel walked by?

B: She was putting on make-up when the camel walked by.

Grammar
قواعد لغوية

1 The past simple زمن الماضى البسيط

Form التكوين

فعل فى التصريف الثانى + الفاعل

- يتكون زمن الماضىْ البسيط بإضافة (d / ed / ied) لمصدر الأفعال المنتظمة regular verbs ، مثال ذلك:

wash → washed talk → talked

- إذا انتهى الفعل بـ y + حرف ساكن نحذف حرف y ونضيف ied :

cry → cried study → studied

- وهناك بعض الأفعال يضاعف الحرف الأخير بها عند إضافة ed :

stop → stopped chop → chopped

- وهناك أفعال غير منتظمة irregular verbs نستخدم التصريف الثانى لها وتحفظ، مثال ذلك:

feed → fed take → took

- **Examples :**
- We climbed a tree yesterday.
- She took a nap an hour ago.
- I studied English two hours ago.
- He washed the car last week.

Usage الاستخدام

- يعبر زمن الماضى البسيط عن شيء بدأ وانتهى فى الماضى.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

- يستخدم زمن الماضى البسيط مع الكلمات الآتية:

منذ (a week - two years) ago	yesterday أمس
last الماضى (week - month - year)	once ذات مرة
	in 1998 (سنة ماضية)

Question السؤال

- للسؤال بمعنى "هل...؟" فى زمن الماضى البسيط نستخدم:

Did + الفاعل + inf. مصدر الفعل?

- **Did they chop vegetables last week?**

- وفى حالة الإجابة المختصرة نستخدم:
- Yes, + الفاعل + did. (للإثبات)
- No, + الفاعل + didn't. (للنفى)

Negative النفى

- لنفى الفعل فى زمن الماضى البسيط نستخدم :

① ② ③

الفاعل + did not (=didn't) + inf. مصدر الفعل

- **Examples :**
- I talked on the phone. —نفى→ I didn't talk on the phone.
- He fed the birds. —نفى→ He didn't feed the birds.

2 The past continuous زمن الماضى المستمر

Form التكوين

- يتكون زمن الماضى المستمر من:

I / He / She / It / اسم مفرد + was } + V + ing
We / You / They / اسم جمع + were } + V + ing

- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (e) يحذف عند اضافة (ing).

- take → taking   make → making

- هناك بعض الافعال التى يضاعف بها الحرف الأخير عند إضافة (ing).

- put → putting   chop → chopping

- **Examples :**
- She was watching TV at 8 o'clock yesterday.
- They were feeding the birds when I walked by.

Usage الاستخدام

- يعبر زمن الماضى المستمر عن حدث استمر فى الماضى فى وقت ما عندما قَطَعَهُ حدث آخر وهذا الحدث يكون ماضى بسيط .

- I was playing football when mum called me for lunch.

Key words الكلمات الدالة

- يستخدم الماضى المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

When / While / As	at + ساعة + o'clock yesterday
between 8 & 10 yesterday	at + ساعة + this morning

Question السؤال

• للسؤال بمعنى "هل ...؟" فى زمن الماضى المستمر نستخدم.

Was + I / he / she / it / اسم مفرد + V + ing ...?
Were + we / you / they / اسم جمع + V + ing ...?

- Were you chopping vegetables when the rain stopped?

• وفى الإجابة المختصرة نستخدم:

فى الاثبات: Yes, + فاعل + was / were.
فى النفى: No, + فاعل + wasn't / weren't.

Negative النفى

• فى النفى نضع (not) بعد was / were :

الفاعل + was not = wasn't / were not = weren't + V + ing

- He was taking a nap. —نفى→ He wasn't taking a nap.
- We were watching TV. —نفى→ We weren't watching TV.

When

• تربط when جملتين فى الماضى البسيط والماضى المستمر هكذا.

فاعل + was / were + V-ing (ماضِ مستمر) ← when ← تصريف ثانى + فاعل (ماضِ بسيط)

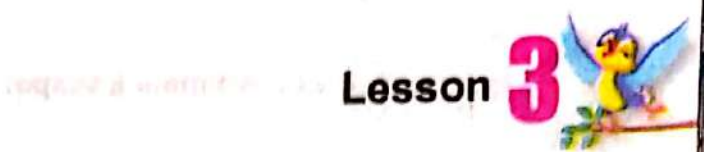
When + ماضى بسيط + ماضى مستمر

• لاحظ بعد (when) تأتى جملة فى زمن الماضي البسيط وقبلها ماضى مستمر إذا جاءت وسط الجملة ويأتى بعدها ماضى بسيط ثم ماضى مستمر إذا جاءت أول الجملة.

- We were washing the car when the camel walked by.
- When the camel walked by , we were washing the car.
- She was putting on make-up when the lion walked by.

• لاحظ استخدام (What..?) للسؤال عما كان يفعله شخص أو أشخاص عندما قَطَعَهُ فعل (حدث) آخر فى الماضى البسيط:

- What was Ahmed doing when the parrot flew by?
- Ahmed was taking out the rubbish when the parrot flew by.



(A) Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

• انظر إلى الصورة وتبادل مع زميلك السؤال والإجابة تبعًا للكلمات المعطاة.

What were you doing when the bear walked by?

I was chopping vegetables when the bear walked by.

1

What were you doing when the deer ran by?

I was talking on the phone when the deer ran by.


you / deer / run? talk on the phone

2

What was he doing when the panda walked by?

He was taking a nap when the panda walked by.


he / panda / walk? take a nap

3

What were you doing when the tiger ran by?

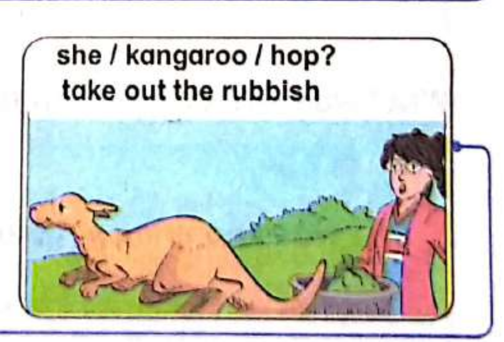
We were watching TV when the tiger ran by.


you / tiger / run? watch TV

4

What was she doing when the kangaroo hopped by?

She was taking out the rubbish when the kangaroo hopped by.


she / kangaroo / hop? take out the rubbish

5

What were they doing when the lion walked by?

They were feeding the birds when the lion walked by.


they / lion / walk? feed the birds

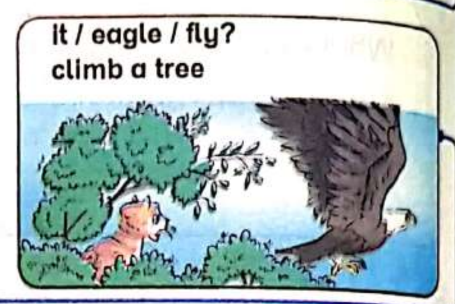
6



What was he doing when the parrot flew by?

He was reading a newspaper when the parrot flew by.

7



What was it doing when the eagle flew by?

It was climbing a tree when the eagle flew by.

8



What was he doing when the camel walked by?

He was washing the car when the camel walked by.

B **Look at page 8. Practise with a partner.**

بظر التلاميذ إلى الصفحة (٨) بالكتاب المدرسى ثم يتدربون على المحادثة كمايلى:

S1: (pointing to the woman chopping vegetables)

بشر الطالب الأول إلى السيدة التى تقطع الخضراوات ويقول:

What was she doing when the bear walked by?

ابرد التلميذ: ماذا كانت تفعل عندما مشي الدب بجوارها؟

S2: She was chopping vegetables when the bear walked by.

كانت تقطع الخضراوات عندما مشى الدب بجوارها.





C Listen and chant:

استمع وغنِ:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (What Were You Doing?) ويرددونها:





The SONG



What Were You Doing?



What was she doing when the tiger ran by?
She was talking on the phone when the tiger ran by.
What was he doing when the tiger ran by?
He was taking out the rubbish when the tiger ran by.



What were you doing when the parrot flew by?
We were climbing a tree when the parrot flew by.
What was it doing when the parrot flew by?
It was taking a nap when the parrot flew by.

What were they doing when the panda walked by?
They were doing laundry when the panda walked by.
What were you doing when the panda walked by?
I was watching TV when the panda walked by.









Lesson 3 EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Ayman was talking .... the phone. الدقهلية - إدارة المنصورة 2019

a in b on c with d at

2- My sister was .... make-up.

a climbing b feeding c putting on d reading

3- He took a .... because he was tired. الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس 2016

a homework b prize c match d nap

4- I was .... my room, when my father came.

a clean b cleans c cleaning d cleaned

5- She .... chopping vegetables when the bear walked by.

a were b was c did d are

6- He was reading a newspaper when the parrot .... by. أسوان - إدارة إدفو 2015

a flew b flies c flying d fly

7- What .... Ali and Ramy doing when the camel walked by? المنوفية - إدارة منوف 2018

a was b were c are d does

8- What was he doing .... the tiger ran by?

a how b when c why d whose

9- I can .... a newspaper. الجيزة - إدارة الهرم 2016

a read b wash c feed d eat

10- Karim .... on the phone when his father arrived.

a talks b talked c was talking d is talking

2 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	car	bus	train	nap	....
2	eagle	rubbish	bird	parrot	....
3	flew	ran	took	feed	....
4	tiger	panda	phone	deer	....
5	where	wash	what	when	....

3 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"What you were doing yesterday"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- car - was - washing - the - Sameh.

....

2- doing - What - you - were - yesterday - at - o'clock - five?

....

3- phone - on - Was - talking - the - she? 2015 كفر الشيخ - إدارة فوة

....

4- sleeping - when - He - was - lion - the - ran - by. 2015 الأزهر الشريف - منطقة المنوفية

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- what was magdy doing?

....

2- bears and lions are wild animals

....



Reading Time Your Time وقت القراءة

SB Pages: 11 - 12 • WB Pages: 11 - 12



New Words كلمات جديدة

giant	عملاق	fact	حقيقة
about	حوالى / عن	was born	وُلد
weigh *	يزن	bamboo *	شجر الخيزران
hibernate	يبيت فى الشتاء	endangered	معرض للانقراض
around	حوالى	alive	على قيد الحياة

Other words كلمات أخرى

panda	حيوان الباندا	today	اليوم
gram	جرام	everything	كل شيء
kilo	كيلو	China	الصين
adult	بالغ	vegetables	خضراوات
ounce *	أوقية (حوالى ٢٨ جرام)	fruit	فاكهة
pound	رطل (٠,٤٥ كيلو)	nuts	مكسرات
daily *	يومياً	leaves	أوراق الشجر

Questien words كلمات استفهام

How much...?	كم للكمية...؟	Why...?	لماذا...؟
What...?	ما / ماذا...؟	How many...?	كم للعدد...؟



Conjugation of verbs
تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماض
hibernate	يبيت شتويًا	hibernated
weigh	يزن	weighed
live	يعيش	lived
climb	يتسلق	climbed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماض
swim	يسبح / يعوم	swam
run	يجرى	ran
eat	يأكل	ate

Prepositions حروف الجر

80 to 140	من ٨٠ إلى ١٤٠	in (the) winter	فى الشتاء
welcome to...	مرحبا بك في...	eat for + مدة	يأكل لمدة ..
on all four legs	على الأربع أرجل كاملة	live in the mountains	يعيش فى الجبال



Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم

- Here are some facts about giant pandas. ها هى بعض الحقائق عن حيوانات الباندا ضخمة الحجم.
- Adults usually weigh 80 to 125 kilos. تزن حيوانات الباندا البالغة من ٨٠ إلى ١٢٥ كيلو.
- Giant pandas eat bamboo. حيوانات الباندا الضخمة تأكل الخيزران.
- They don't hibernate in the winter because they have to eat 8 to 16 kilos of bamboo every day. إنها لا تبيت شتويًا لأنها لابد أن تأكل من ٨ إلى ١٦ كيلو من الخيزران كل يوم.
- They eat for 12 to 16 hours daily. إنها تأكل لمدة ١٢ إلى ١٦ ساعة يوميًا.
- Giant pandas walk and run on all four legs. حيوانات الباندا الضخمة تمشى و تجرى على الأربع أرجل.
- Giant pandas live in the mountains of China. تعيش حيوانات الباندا الضخمة فى جبال الصين.
- They are endangered. أنهم يتعرضون للانقراض.
- Around 700 to 1000 pandas are alive today. تقريبًا من ٧٠٠ إلى ١٠٠٠ من الباندا على قيد الحياة الآن.

A Listen and read along:

استمع واقرأ:

Welcome to Giza Zoo's Giant Panda Home!

مرحبًا بكم فى بيت الباندا العملاقة بحديقة حيوان الجيزة



Bob and Lili are our giant pandas. Bob is 15 years old. Lili is 20 years old. Here are some facts about giant pandas:

- When giant pandas are born, they weigh 80 to 140 grams. Adults usually weigh 80 to 125 kilos.
- Giant pandas eat bamboo. They don't hibernate in the winter because they have to eat 8 to 16 kilos of bamboo every day. They eat for 12 to 16 hours daily.
- Giant pandas walk and run on all four legs. They can climb trees and swim.
- Giant pandas live in the mountains of China. They are endangered. Around 700 to 1000 pandas are alive today.

1 ounce = 28 grams
1 pound = 0.45 kilograms

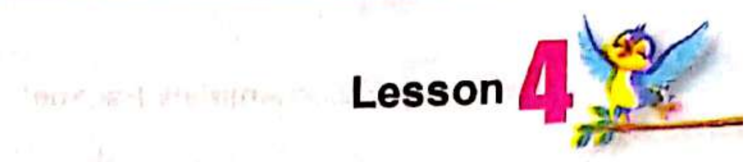
New Words

giant	fact
about	born
weigh	bamboo
hibernate	endangered
around	alive

تمارين الكتاب المدرسي 1

B Listen and circle (True) or (False):

		True	False
1	When giant pandas are born, they weigh 80 kilos.		
2	Giant pandas walk and run on two legs.		
3	Giant pandas live in the mountains in China.		
4	Giant pandas can climb trees, but they can't swim.		



C Read the question. Write the answer: اقرأ السؤال واكتب الإجابة:

1. How much do adult giant pandas weigh?
   Adults usually weigh 80 to 125 kilos.
2. What do giant pandas eat?
   ....
3. Why don't giant pandas hibernate?
   ....
4. How many giant pandas are alive today?
   ....

Workbook

A Read and fill in the blanks:

Welcome to the American Black Bear

Home at the Giza Zoo!

alive - eat - hibernate - facts - weigh - endangered - born

Here are some ____________ about American black bears:

- When black bears are ____________, they weigh eight to sixteen ounces. Adults ____________ 135 to 350 pounds.
- Black bears ____________ everything: vegetables, fruits, nuts, leaves, fish, and meat.
- Black bears ____________ for five to seven months in the winter.
- Black bears are not ____________ .Around 750,000 black bears are ____________ today.

B Read the question and answers:

1. How much do adult black bears weigh? ....
2. What do black bears eat? ....
3. Do black bears hibernate in the winter? ....
4. How many black bears are alive today? ....

C Listen and circle (True) or (False):

		True	False
1	Black bears are endangered.		
2	Black bears eat leaves.		
3	Baby black bears weigh 135 ounces.		
4	Black bears hibernate in the summer.		





A Read and write the answers. Choose words from the box.

eat a cheese sandwich	iron a shirt
make dinner	walk to school
watch TV	bake cookies

1. What were you doing when the bear walked by?

....

2. What were you doing when the deer ran by?

....

3. What were you doing when the parrot flew by?

....

B Pairwork. Look at the questions in A. Ask your partner and write your partner's answers.

العمل الجماعى. انظر إلى الأسئلة فى فقرة (A) اسال زميلك واكتب اجابته هنا

1. ....
2. ....
3. ....

C Review. Read and write the answers:

راجع وأقرأ ثم اكتب الإجابات:

1. Do you ever feed the birds?

....

2. What's your favourite animal? Why?

....

3. What were you doing at 6:00 last night?

....

4. What were you doing at 8:00 this morning?

....

Lesson 4 EXERCISES

تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. My favourite animal is the panda. b. It is the parrot. 2015 الفيوم - إدارة أبشواى
2. a. They weigh 80 to 140 grams. b. They weigh 80 to 125 kilograms. 2016 الإسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية
3. a. Why do pandas hibernate? b. Why don't pandas hibernate?
4. a. Who did you see when you were walking? b. Who could you see when you were walking? 2015 القاهرة - إدارة المرج

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Ahmed : I'm reading about pandas.

Magdy : 1 .... do they live?

Ahmed : They live in the 2 .... in the south of China.

Magdy : What do they eat?

Ahmed : They eat 3 ....

Magdy : How 4 .... do adult pandas weigh?

Ahmed : Adult pandas usually weigh 80 to 125 kilos.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Giant pandas are .... .A lot of them died.

a born b endangered c hibernated d weighed

2- Some animals .... in winter. They sleep all the winter. 2015 الجيزة - إدارة البدرشين

a climb b eat c swim d hibernate

3- .... 700 to 1000 black pandas are alive today. 2015 دمياط - إدارة كفر سعد

a Daily b Weekly c Quickly d Around

4- Giant pandas walk and run .... all four legs.

a on b at c in d for

5- When giant pandas are born, they .... 80 to 140 grams. 2015 البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة

a carry b weigh c count d speak

6- What do black bears .... ? 2016 الدقهلية - إدارة بنى عبيد

a ate b eating c eat d eats

7- .... is a tall kind of plant. 2015 الجيزة - إدارة أطفيح

a Chair b Panda c Bamboo d Bird

8- Giant pandas eat for 12 to 16 hours ....

a day b days c daily d no day

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	run	eat	daily	have	....
2	Aswan	Cairo	Giza	Lili	....
3	weigh	swam	climb	hibernate	....
4	fruit	vegetables	nuts	panda	....
5	alive	wild	winter	giant	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Mustafa and his family visited Giza Zoo last Friday. They saw the black bear. Black bears are very big animals. A baby black bear weighs about 5 kilos. Older black bears can weigh about 200 kilos. They eat everything: vegetables, fruits, nuts, leaves, fish and meat. Mustafa gave the bears some carrots. Black bears do not like hot weather. They like swimming.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Mustafa gave the bears some .... to eat.

a carrots   b meat   c fruits   d nuts

2- Baby black bears are .... than older black bears.

a bigger   b fatter   c smaller   d heavier

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When did Mustafa go to the zoo?

....

4- Do black bears like hot weather?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Giant pandas"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- i went to the zoo last Friday

....

2- is the panda your favourite animal

....





Zoo animals حيوانات حديقة الحيوان

tiger	نمر	parrot	ببغاء (بغبغان)
eagle	نسر	deer	غزال
panda	باندا	camel	جمل
bear	دب	lion	أسد
kangaroo	كنغر	giraffe	زرافة

Adjectives صفات

wild	برى / متوحش	calm	هادىء
cloudy	كثير السحب / مغيم	endangered	معرض للانقراض
giant	ضخم / كبير الحجم	alive	حى / على قيد الحياة

Other words كلمات أخرى

escape	هروب / يهرب	adult	بالغ / مكتمل النمو
emergency	حالة طوارئ	gram	جرام واحد
officer	ضابط	bamboo	الخيزران
operator	عامل التليفون	nuts	مكسرات
mountain	جبل	1 pound = 0.45 kilograms	رطل
facts	حقائق	1 ounce = 28 grams	أوقية (حوالى ٢٨ جرام)
hibernate	يبيت فى الشتاء		

Prepositions حروف الجر

speak on the phone	يتحدث فى التليفون	take care of	يهتم / يعتنى بـ
put on make-up	يضع مكياج	walk by	يمشى بجوار
on all four legs	على الأربع أرجل كاملة		

Conjugation of verbs
تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضي
stay	يمكث /يقيم	stayed
escape	يهرب	escaped
hibernate	يبيت شتويًا	hibernated
weigh	يزن	weighed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضي
think	يعتقد	thought
fly	يطير	flew
sleep	ينام	slept
swim	يسبح / يعوم	swam



Grammar
قواعد لغوية

Past simple & past continuous

Past simple	Past continuous

Form التكوين

Past simple:

التصريف الثانى للفعل + فاعل

- He took a nap.

•الافعال فى التصريف الثانى اما أفعال منتظمة وهى التى يضاف لها (d / ed / ied):

wash → washed

• أو أفعال غير منتظمة وهى تحفظ كما هى:

feed → fed

Past continuous:

I / He / She / It + was + V - ing
We / You / They + were + V - ing

They were climbing a tree.

• لاحظ هناك افعال يضاف بها الحرف الأخير عند اضافة ing:

put → putting

• الافعال التى تنتهى بحرف (e) يحذف عند اضافة (ing):

take → taking

Usage الاستخدام

Past simple:

- يعبر عن حدث تم وانتهى فى الماضى.

Past continuous:

- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث استمر فى الماضى عندما قطعه حدث آخر وهذا الحدث يكون ماضى بسيط

Key words الكلمات الدالة

Past simple: - yesterday - last (week - month - year) - ago

Past continuous: While / When / As

- لاحظ استخدام when مع الماضى البسيط والمستمر:

When + ماضى بسيط + ماضى مستمر

ماضى مستمر + when + ماضى بسيط

- I was talking on the phone when the deer ran by.
- When the deer ran by, I was talking on the phone.



Writing Skills

1 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Yesterday was a nice day"

A I stayed home yesterday. My brother was washing the car. A camel was walking by. My father was reading a newspaper. My mother was cooking lunch. My sister was watching TV when the parrot flew by. It was a nice day.

2 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences to your friend Hani to tell him about your visit to the zoo. Your name is Kamal and your email address is kamal343@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is hani54@gmail.com.

New Message

To	hani54@gmail.com	Cc Bcc
From	kamal343@yahoo.com	
Subject	A visit to the zoo	

Dear Hani,

I'm very pleased to write to you this email. I visited the zoo last week. I went with my parents. I went there by taxi. We had lunch there. The lunch was delicious. I saw different animals. I liked the lion, the bear and the elephant. See you soon.

Love,

Kamal

3 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

إرشادات لحل سؤال ترتيب الكلمات:

1 الفعل المساعد او الناقص يأتى قبل الفعل الاساسى فى الجملة:

can play - will eat / is watching

- اما فى السؤال يأتى اولاً الفعل المساعد أو الناقص ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل الاساسى:

Can Ahmed play.....? / Will you eat? Is she watching TV?

- I - What - do - should? - What should I do?



٢ عند وجود ضمير ملكية فى الجملة فإنه يأتى بعده اسم:

in - There's - garden - something - my.

- There's something in my garden.

٣ عند وجود and فى الجملة فانها تربط بين شيئين من نفس النوع:

اسمين / فعلين / صفتين

- Ahmed and Faten are nice.
- They played football and watched TV yesterday.
- He is tall and thin.



١ لا ينطق حرف (L)
فى الكلمات الآتية، talk / walk / calm should

٢ لا ينطق حرف (b) فى كلمة (climb).

٣ لاحظ نطق (bear)
ينطق مثل كلمة (pair) مع اختلاف نطق (b) فقط.

٤ لاحظ (weigh) تنطق تماما مثل كلمة (way)

٥ لاحظ (flew)
تنطق مثل كلمة (blue) مع اختلاف نطق (f) و (b) فقط

٦ نطق (parrot)
مثل كلمة (carrot) مع اختلاف نطق (p) و(c)

٧ نطق (ounce)
مثل كلمة (sound - pound)

٨ نطق (bamboo)
مثل كلمة (zoo - shampoo - kangaroo)

٩ نطق (daily)
تنطق المقطع الأول مثل كلمة (day) ثم يتم نطق (ly)

أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. Giant pandas eat birds. b. Giant pandas eat bamboo.
الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2014
2. a. He was cooking lunch. b. He was washing the car.
الشرقية - إدارة كفر صقر 2015
3. a. What were you doing when the deer ran by? b. Where were you when the deer ran by?
قنا - إدارة قفط 2016
4. a. What's your favourite animal? b. What zoo animals do you like?
السويس - إدارة السويس 2017

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

سوهاج - إدارة سوهاج 2016

Police : What's the emergency?

Ahmed : Help! There's something in my ① ....

Police : What's your name and ② ....

Ahmed : Ahmed Samir. 40 El Nahda Street. I think it is a wild ③ ....

Police : Are your ④ .... home

Ahmed : No, they went to work. I am with my little brother.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- .... do adult pandas weigh? المنوفية - إدارة تلا 2016
 a How b How much c How often d How many

2- I was .... the car when the panda walked by. الفيوم - إدارة سمسطا 2016
 a wash b washed c washing d washes

3- Mona .... vegetables when the tiger ran by. الجيزة - إدارة العياط 2014
 a chop b was chopping c chops d chopped

4- The eagle is faster .... the parrot. الغربية - إدارة بسيون 2014
 a then b the c there d than

5- My .... are not at home. بنى سويف - إدارة سمسطا 2015

a father b mother c parents d brother

6- What were you doing when the lion .... by? القليوبية - إدارة كفر شكر 2016

a walk b walked c walking d walks

4) Read the passage and answer the questions:

القاهرة - إدارة عابدين 2015

It was a sunny day last Saturday. Yara went to the zoo with her family. They went there by bus. When they reached وصلوا the zoo, they first got tickets. Then they entered دخلوا the zoo and began بدأوا to eat their breakfast. They had pizza and cakes. After that, they saw wild animals but they were very careful of them. Finally, they spent a happy time together.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Yara and her family had .... for breakfast.

a rice b fish c beans d cakes

2- When they went to the zoo, it was a .... day.

a rainy b bad c sunny d cold

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where did Yara and her family go last Saturday?

....

4- What did they see in the zoo?

....

5) Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- rubbish - out - Was - taking - the - she? الشرقية - إدارة أبو حماد 2015

....

2- don't - giant - Why - pandas - hibernate? الاسماعيلية - إدارة القنطرة 2017

....

3- watching - a tiger - was - TV - She - ran - by - when. كفر الشيخ - إدارة الحامول 2019

....

4- you - think - Do - a wild - it is - animal? الغربية - إدارة كفر الزيات 2016

....

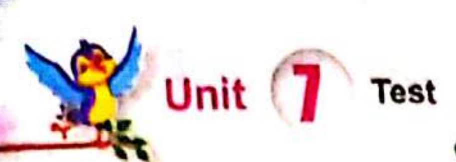
6) Punctuate the following sentences:

1- No Asmaa isn't as good as Hager المنوفية - إدارة منوف 2018

....

2- is Gamal s father a doctor?

....



Test 2 Unit 7

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. It weighs 50 kilograms. b. It weighs 100 kilograms.

2016 الغربية - إدارة السنطة

2. a. My favourite animal is the panda. b. My favourite animal is the tiger.
3. a. What does the woman tell Ali? b. What's the emergency?
4. a. What was she doing at ten o'clock? b. What was she doing when the tiger ran by?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Nadia : What were you doing when you saw the wild animal?
Hoda : I was ❶ .... on make-up
Nadia : Did you call the emergency?
Hoda : Yes, I did.
Nadia : What did they ❷ ....
Hoda : They sent me an ❸ ....
Nadia : What did he ❹ ....
Hoda : Nothing. It was my dog.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The plane is faster .... the train. 2015 البحيرة - إدارة كوم حمادة

a then b that c than d this

2- Mothers usually take .... of their children.

a naps b breaks c care d part

3- Please, tell me your name and .... 2016 الشرقية - إدارة ههيا

a address b dress c price d number

4- What were you .... when the lion ran by? 2016 الإسماعيلية - إدارة الاسماعيلية

a do b does c doing d did

5- Can you .... the wild animal? 2016 الغربية - إدارة طنطا

a see b phone c eat d visit

6- ....should I do?

a How   b Where   c What   d When

2016 القاهرة - إدارة البساتين

7- How much do adult pandas .... ?

a walk   b jump   c run   d weigh

2016 الدقهلية - إدارة شربين

8- The officer told me to stay ....

a angry   b alive   c calm   d busy

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	run	feed	talk	calm	....
2	how	adult	why	when	....
3	deer	lion	fruit	bear	....
4	flew	rubbish	ran	walked	....
5	giant	calm	alive	today	....

Read the passage and answer the questions:

2016 بني سويف - إدارة بني سويف

White tigers are endangered animals. Around 200 white tigers are alive today. When white tigers are born, they weigh 1 to 2 kilos. They live with their mothers for 2 to 3 years. Adult white tigers weigh 180 to 270 kilos. They eat 3 to 4 kilos of meat every day. They walk and run on all four legs. White tigers live longer لمدة اطول in a zoo.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- White tigers eat ....

a bamboo   b fish   c meat   d fruits

2- Baby white tigers weigh .... kilos.

a 1 to 2   b 2 to 3   c 3 to 4   d 180 to 270

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where do white tigers live longer?

....

4- How many white tigers are alive today?

....



6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"American Black Bear"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- hibernate - winter - Giant - in - pandas - don't. 2016 ...يا - إدارة ملوى

....

2- adult - much - How - pandas - weigh - do? 2016 ...رقية - إدارة ديرب نجم

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- she was feeding the birds

....

2- what were you doing when your sister walked by

....



Test 3 Units 6 & 7

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. He played it well. b. He played it loudly.
2. a. I was having breakfast. b. I was taking out the rubbish.
3. a. Where did you go yesterday? b. How did you go yesterday?
4. a. What kind of party have you got at school? b. What kind of party did your school have?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

A : 122. What's the emergency?

B : Help! There's ① .... in my garden.

A : What's your ② .... and address?

B : Ahmed Osman, Al Bakry Street, Cairo.

A : Are your parents ③ ....?

B : No, they went to the ④ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- It was the .... of the evening. (دمياط - إدارة كفر البطيخ 2015)
a lift b soft c hit d sit

2- What .... your name and address? (الفيوم - إدارة أبشواى 2015)
a is b are c be d am

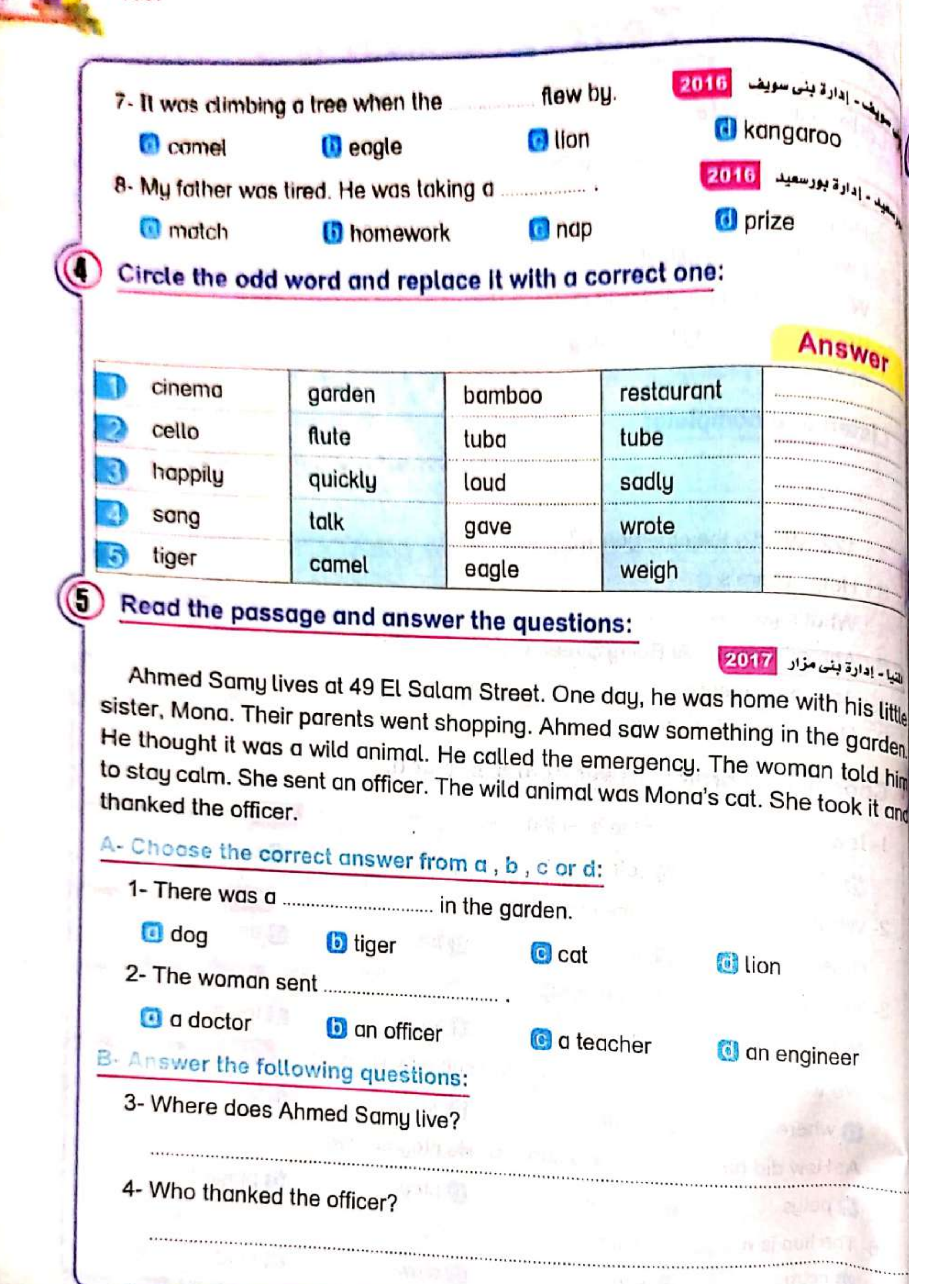
3- You walk .... Please hurry. (المنيا - إدارة ملوى 2015)
a fast b quickly c slowly d loudly

4- We were washing the car .... the camel walked by. (اسوان - إدارة ادفو 2016)
a where b what c when d who

5- A: How did he .... the piano? B: He played it well.
a palys b playing c play d played

6- The lion is a .... animal.
a calm b wild c slow d kind

Test



7- It was climbing a tree when the .... flew by. **2016** إدارة بنى سويف

a camel   b eagle   c lion   d kangaroo

8- My father was tired. He was taking a .... **2016** إدارة بورسعيد

a match   b homework   c nap   d prize

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	cinema	garden	bamboo	restaurant	....
2	cello	flute	tuba	tube	....
3	happily	quickly	loud	sadly	....
4	sang	talk	gave	wrote	....
5	tiger	camel	eagle	weigh	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2017 إدارة بنى مزار

Ahmed Samy lives at 49 El Salam Street. One day, he was home with his little sister, Mona. Their parents went shopping. Ahmed saw something in the garden. He thought it was a wild animal. He called the emergency. The woman told him to stay calm. She sent an officer. The wild animal was Mona's cat. She took it and thanked the officer.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- There was a .... in the garden.

a dog   b tiger   c cat   d lion

2- The woman sent ....

a a doctor   b an officer   c a teacher   d an engineer

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Ahmed Samy live?

....

4- Who thanked the officer?

....

6) Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Your school spring performance"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7) Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- is - and - name - address - your - What ? 2016 أسوان - إدارة إدفو

....

2- I - wild - it - think - animal - is - a. 2016 الغربية - إدارة زفتى

....

8) Punctuate the following sentences:

1- i saw a monkey and a parrot at the zoo yesterday

....

2- does Ayman sing loudly

....



Unit 7 Listening materials



Exercises Lesson 1

1 Listen and circle:

1- What's the emergency? - There's something in my garden.
2- Is it a wild animal? - Yes, it's a wild animal.
3- What should I do? - Stay calm, please.
4- Are your parents home? - No, they went to the cinema.

2 Listen and complete:

Police : What's the emergency?
Ahmed : Help! There is something in my garden.
Police : What's your name and address?
Ahmed : Ahmed Samir. 40 El Nahda Street.
Police : Are your parents home?
Ahmed : No, they went to the cinema .I am with my little brother.



Exercises Lesson 4

1 Listen and circle:

1- What's your favourite animal? - My favourite animal is the panda.
2- How much do adult pandas weigh? - They weigh 80 to 125 kilograms.
3- Why don't pandas hibernate? - Because they have to eat 8 to 16 kilos of bamboo every day.
4- Who did you see when you were walking? - My friends.

2 Listen and complete:

Ahmed : I'm reading about pandas.
Magdy : Where do they live?
Ahmed : They live in the mountains in the south of China.
Magdy : What do they eat?
Ahmed : They eat bamboo.
Magdy : How much do adult pandas weigh?
Ahmed : Adult pandas usually weigh 80 to 125 kilos.



أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:

1- What do giant pandas eat? - Giant pandas eat bamboo.
2- What was he doing when the giraffe walked by? - He was washing the car.
3- What were you doing when the deer ran by? - I was feeding the birds at home.
4- What's your favourite animal? - The tiger.

2 Listen and complete:

Police : What's the emergency?
Ahmed : Help! There's something in my garden.
Police : What's your name and address?
Ahmed : Ahmed Samir. 40 El Nahda Street. I think it is a wild animal.
Police : Are your parents home?
Ahmed : No, they went to work. I am with my little brother.

Test 2 Unit 7

1 Listen and circle:

1- How much does this panda weigh? - It weighs 100 kilograms.
2- What's your favourite animal? - My favourite animal is the panda.
3- What's the emergency? - There's something in my garden.
4- What was she doing when the tiger ran by? - She was talking on the phone.

2 Listen and complete:

Nadia : What were you doing when you saw the wild animal?
Hoda : I was putting on make-up...
Nadia : Did you call the emergency?
Hoda : Yes, I did.
Nadia : What did they send?
Hoda : They sent me an officer.
Nadia : What did he find?
Hoda : Nothing. It was my dog.

Test 3 Units 6 & 7

1 Listen and circle:

1- How did he play the xylophone? - He played it loudly.
2- What were you doing when your father came? - I was taking out the rubbish.
4- Where did you go yesterday? - I went to the cinema by taxi.
3- What kind of party did your school have? - A pizza party.

2 Listen and complete:

: 122. What's the emergency?
: Help! There's something in my garden.
: What's your name and address?
: Ahmed Osman, El Bakry Street, Cairo.
: Are your parents home?
: No, they went to the cinema.

UNIT 8 In Kindergarten

في الحضانة



Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 13 /WB:P. 13

- encourage someone to try again
- تشجيع شخص ما أن يحاول (فى عمل شىء) مرة أخرى
- express past ability & inability
- التعبير عن القدرة و عدم القدرة فى الماضى
- identify speakers in a conversation
- التعرف على المتحدثين فى محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.14 /WB:P. 14

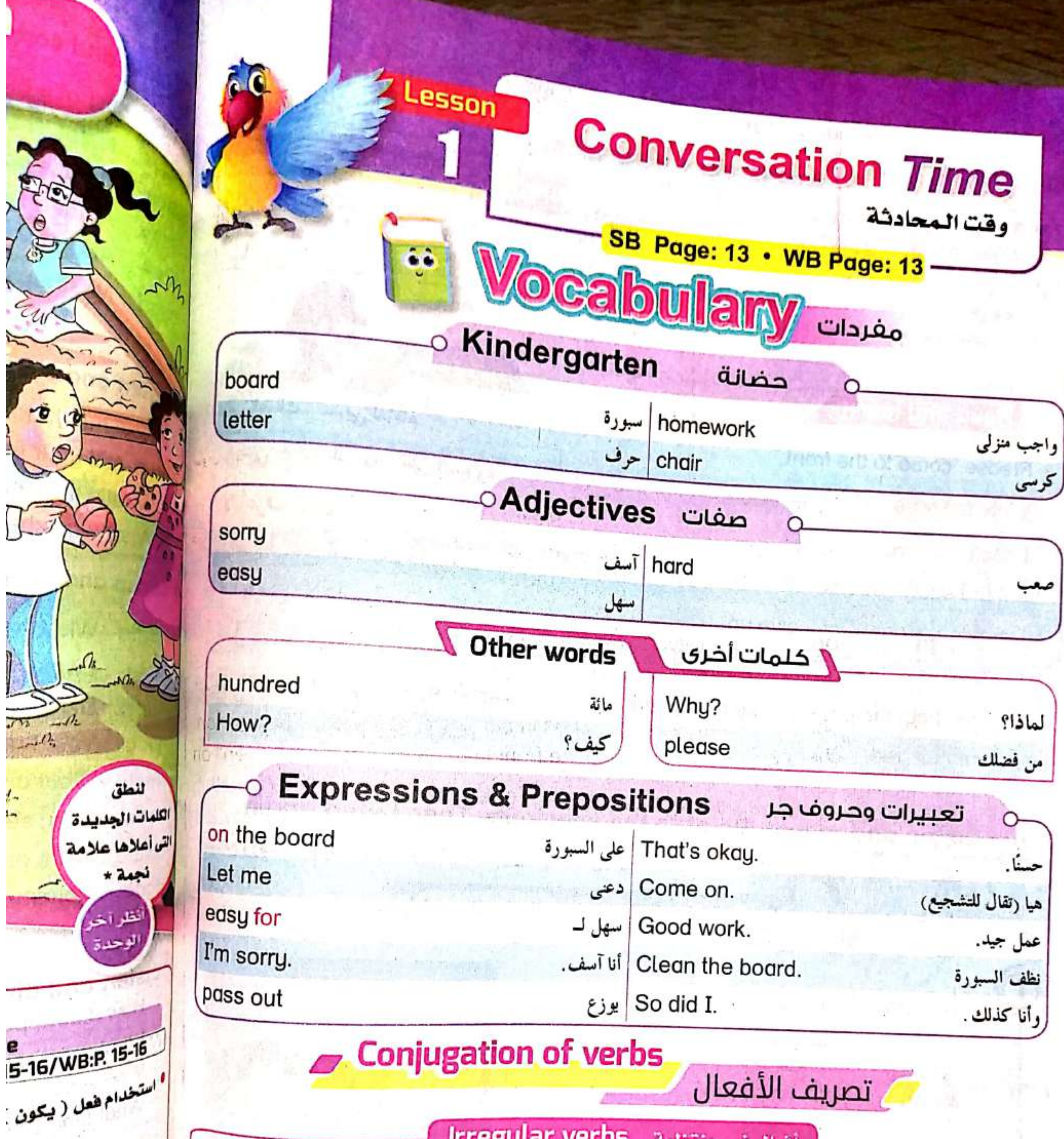
- know vocabulary: different activities
- معرفة مفردات عن الأنشطة المختلفة

Focus Time & Practice Time
Lesson 3 - SB: P. 15-16/WB:P. 15-16

- use the verb (be) استخدام فعل (يكون)
- When clauses
- استخدام when كرابط بالجملة
- use present & past tense (can)
- استخدام الفعل (يستطيع) فى المضارع و الماضى
- Affirmative & negative statements with can / can't / could / couldn't
- استخدام الجمل المثبتة والمنفية مع فعل (يستطيع) فى الماضى والمضارع

Reading Time & Your Time
Lesson 4 - SB: P. 17-18 /WB:P. 17-18

- read a letter قراءة خطاب
- know vocabulary: activities
- معرفة مفردات عن الأنشطة



Lesson 1

Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 13 • WB Page: 13

Vocabulary مفردات

Kindergarten حضانة

board	سبورة	homework	واجب منزلى
letter	حرف	chair	كرسى

Adjectives صفات

sorry	آسف	hard	صعب
easy	سهل		

Other words كلمات أخرى

hundred	مائة	Why?	لماذا؟
How?	كيف؟	please	من فضلك

Expressions & Prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر

on the board	على السبورة	That's okay.	حسنًا.
Let me	دعنى	Come on.	هيا (تقال للتشجيع)
easy for	سهل لـ	Good work.	عمل جيد.
I'm sorry.	أنا آسف.	Clean the board.	نظف السبورة
pass out	يوزع	So did I.	وأنا كذلك.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ	Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
write*	يكتب	wrote	sit down	يجلس	sat down
know*	يعرف	knew	get	يحصل على	got
give up	ييأس / يستسلم	gave up	do	يفعل	did
let	يسمح / يدع	let	come on	هيا	came on
show	يعرض – يبين	showed			

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

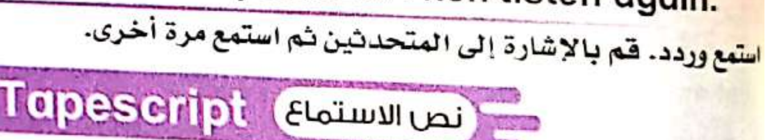
Present	مضارع	Past ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past ماضي
help	يساعد	helped	clean	ينظف	cleaned
pass out	يوزع	passed out			

Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم

Please, come to the front.	من فضلك ، تقدمي للأمام.
Write the letter "d" on the board.	اكتبي حرف الـ " d " على السبورة.
I don't know how.	لا أعرف كيف أكتبه.
Let me show you how.	دعيني أوضح لكِ كيف تكتبينه.
Come on, Mona. Don't give up.	هيا يا منى. لا تيأسي.
Good work, Mona.	عمل جيد يا منى.
Please, help me pass out the homework.	من فضلك ساعديني في توزيع الواجب.
I got a hundred.	حصلت على مائة (الدرجة النهائية).

A Listen and repeat. Point to the speakers. Then listen again.

استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إلى المتحدثين ثم استمع مرة أخرى.





Teacher : Mona, please come to the front. Write the letter "d" on the board.

Mona : I don't know how.





Mona : I'm sorry, Miss Dina.

Teacher : That's okay. Let me show you how. It's easy.



3

Mona : No, I can't. It's too hard.

Teacher : Come on, Mona. Don't give up.



4

Mona : Hey! I can do it!

Teacher : Good work, Mona. Please sit down.



5

Teacher : Judy, please help me pass out the homework. Hassan, clean the board, please.



6

Girl : What did you get?

Boy : I got a hundred!

Mona : Yay! So did I!



B Role-play the conversation: يقوم التلاميذ بتمثيل المحادثة معاً.

Grammar
قواعد لغوية

1 Order للأمر أو الطلب

• الأمر المثبت :

. بقية الجملة + مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

• لإعطاء النصيحة والأمر بفعل شىء نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

- Write the letter "d" on the board.
- Clean the board, please.

• الأمر المنفى :

.بقية الجملة + مصدر الفعل Don't + inf.

• لإعطاء النصيحة أو الأمر بعدم فعل شىء نبدأ الجملة بـ مصدر الفعل + Don't :

- Don't give up.
- Don't make noise.

2 too + adjective جدا جدا

• يستخدم التعبير السابق للتعبير عن شىء كثير بحيث لا يمكن تحمله (شراؤه / شربه):

- The question is too hard. (= I can't answer it.)
- The tea is too hot. (= I can't drink it.)
- The shirt is too expensive. (I can't buy it.)

3 لموافقة المتحدث فى الفعل (فى الماضى) نستخدم (So did + فاعل)

- I went to the cinema.

So did I.

- I got a hundred.

So did I.

4 Let + مفعول + inf. تستخدم لعرض المساعدة

- Let me help you.
- Let me show you how.

Lesson 1 EXERCISES

تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. I don't know why. b. I don't know how.
2. a. I got a hundred. b. I got ninety.
3. a. What's the girl doing? b. What's the girl trying?
4. a. Is it easy for Hisham to write the letter "d"? b. Is it easy for Hisham to read the letter "d"?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

القاهرة - إدارة حدائق القبة 2014

Teacher : Mona, please come to the front and write "d" on the ① ....

Mona : I don't know how. I'm sorry, Miss Dina.

Teacher : That's okay. Let me show you. Can you ② .... it?

Mona : No, I can't. It's too ③ ....

Teacher : Come on, Mona. Don't give up.

Mona : Hey! Is it ④ .... ?

Teacher : Good work. Mona. Please sit down.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- .... to the front, Mona.

a Came b Comes c Coming d Come

2- A: I got a hundred. B: So .... I.

a does b do c did d doing

الدقهلية - إدارة المنصورة 2017

3- My mother won't let Ali .... football.

a plays b play c played d playing

4- A .... is a school for very young children.

a hotel b library c kindergarten d zoo

الاسكندرية - إدارة برج العرب 2017

5- I can't write that word. It's too ....

a hard b easy c fat d thin

6- Write the letter "c" .... the board.

a on   b at   c in   d with

7- Mona, please come to the front. Write the .... "d" on the board.

2015 الغربية- إدارة بسيون

a litter   b letter   c better   d name

8- Hoda, help me pass .... the homework.

a out   b on   c at   d for

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	kindergarten	hospital	park	hundred	....
2	school	how	home	zoo	....
3	write	come	clean	got	....
4	Mona	Judy	Hassan	Dina	....
5	easy	hard	letter	sorry	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Yesterday, Miss Hanan asked Faten to come to the front. She wanted Faten to write the letter "m" on the board. Faten said she didn't know how. Miss Hanan didn't want Faten to give up. She showed Faten how to write the letter "m". It was easy. Faten was happy. Miss Hanan was also happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Miss Hanan and Faten were ....

a at home   b at the zoo
c in the kindergarten   d on the beach

2- Miss Hanan is a ....

a teacher   b student   c dentist   d pilot

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did Miss Hanan want Faten to do?

....

4- What did Miss Hanan show Faten?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Our kindergarten teacher"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

الاسماعيلية - الاسماعيلية 2015

1- the - Clean - , please - board.

....

2- get - , Hatem - What - did - you?

....

3- give - Don't - , Mona - up.

....

4- help - pass - me - the homework - Can - you - out?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- come to the front, laila.

....

2- can you write the letter "c" on the board

....



Lesson 2

Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 14 • WB Page: 14

Kindergarten Activities أنشطة الحضانة

	
say the alphabet ينطق الحروف الهجائية	blow the bubble ينفخ فقاقيع
	
build a sandcastle يبنى قلعة رملية	catch a butterfly يمسك بفراشة
	
peel an orange يقشر برتقالة	throw a ball يلقى / يرمى كرة
	
count to ten يَعدّ حتى رقم عشرة	spell a word يهجى كلمة
	Hi. I'm Manal. I'm five years old
cut out a heart يقص قلب	speak English يتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية

وقت

ينفخ فقاقيع

يمسك بفراشة

يلقى / يرمى كرة

يتهجى كلمة

Hi. I'm Manal. I'm five years old

يتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية

Lesson 2



مفردات

English	Arabic
cookie	كعكة محلاه
orange	برتقالة
Look out !	احترس / احذر!
bee	نحلة
behind	خلف
haircut	قصة شعر
once a year	مرة فى السنة
once a month	مرة فى الشهر
How often?	كم عدد المرات؟
How about you?	وماذا عنك؟

Conjugation of verbs
تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
clean	ينظف	cleaned
count	يعد	counted
peel	يقشّر	peeled
want	يريد	wanted

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
say	يقول	said
blow	ينفخ	blew
build	يبنى	built
catch	يمسك	caught
throw	يلقى / يرمى	threw
spell	يتهجى	spelled / spelt
cut out	يقص	cut out
speak	يتحدث	spoke
eat	يأكل	ate





Unit 8 In Kindergarten

A Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد:

يستمع التلاميذ إلى الكلمات الآتية ويرددونها ثم يقومون بالإشارة إلى الصورة المعبرة عن كل كلمة.

1. say the alphabet
2. throw a ball
3. blow a bubble
4. count to ten
5. build a sandcastle
6. spell a word
7. catch a butterfly
8. cut out a heart
9. peel an orange
10. speak English

B Point and say the words:

أشر إلى الصور السابقة وقل الكلمات:





C Listen and point.

استمع وأشر .

• استمع وأشر إلى صور الأشخاص الذين يقومون بفعل الأنشطة اليومية بالحضانة بالصفحة السابقة.

- Say the alphabet
- Count to ten
- Catch a butterfly
- Spell a word
- Speak English
- Throw a ball
- Peel an orange
- Cut out a heart
- Build a sandcastle
- Blow a bubble

• *Now listen and point to the speakers.*

انظر إلى الصورة السابقة وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

1

A : What are you eating?

B : A cookie. Do you want some?

A : No, thanks. I'm going to eat this orange.

2

A : Look out! There's a bee behind you!

B : A bee? Where?

A : It's behind you.

3

A : How often do you get a haircut?

B : I get a haircut once a year. How about you?

A : I get a haircut once a month.

Answers

1- boy peeling orange and girl — ولد يقشر برتقالة ويقف مع بنت .

2- children in sandbox — أولاد في صندوق الرمل .

3- Kareem and girl cutting out heart — كريم وبنت يقطعان قلب .





تدريبات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Nour built a .... on the beach last summer. 2016 القاهرة - عابدين

a sandcastle b butterfly c bubble d basketball

2- I could cut .... a heart. 2018 بني سويف - إدارة بني سويف

a in b on c of d out

3- She could .... a bubble when she was little. 2016 الجيزة - إدارة جنوب الجيزة

a build b cut c blow d give

4- He .... a butterfly in the morning. 2016 الغربية - إدارة السنطة

a builds b catches c blows d peels

5- My sister can .... to ten. 2016 الاسكندرية - إدارة العامرية

a count b catch c cut d kick

6- My young sister can .... the alphabet.

a say b blow c catch d skip

7- Hazem is .... an orange.

a blowing b building c peeling d speaking

2 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	Manal	ten	five	three	....
2	month	behind	year	day	....
3	say	homework	blow	peel	....
4	build	say	blow	heart	....
5	orange	banana	bubble	apple	....

3 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2015 البحيرة - إدارة دمنهور

Last week, Maged went to the beach with his family. Maged played football with his brother. His sister, Judy built a sandcastle. Their mother told them funny stories. They had lunch on the beach. Maged's father was taking a nap. Maged met his friends, Tamer and Hassan there. Tamer was blowing a bubble and Hassan was peeling an orange.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Tamer and Hassan are Maged's ....

a friends b sisters c parents d uncles

2- Maged's mother told them .... stories.

a bad b short c funny d old

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where did Maged go last week?

....

4- Who built a sandcastle?

....

4) Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Daily activities in the kindergarten"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

5) Punctuate the following sentences:

الاسماعيلية - إدارة فايد 2016

1- mona could peel an orange

....

2- can gehan blow bubbles?

....

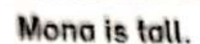


Lesson 3 Focus Time Practice Time وقت التدريب

SB Pages: 15 - 16 • WB Pages: 15 - 16



A Listen and repeat: استمع وردد :

	
Mona is tall. 	**Mona was short.**
	
Kareem can play basketball.	**Kareem could play basketball.**

B Listen and repeat: استمع وردد :

When I was little, I could peel an orange.

When I was little, I couldn't peel an orange.

When you were little, you could peel an orange.

When you were little, you couldn't peel an orange.

C Look at page 14. Listen and point:

انظر إلى صفحة ١٤ بكتاب المدرسة ثم اشر إلى ما تسمعه.

When he was little, he could cut out a heart.

When she was little, she could blow a bubble.

When he was little, he could say the alphabet.



Grammar


قواعد لغوية

1 Verb to be (present & past) فعل "يكون" فى المضارع والماضى

فاعل أو ضمير	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	
We / You / They / اسم جمع	are	were

- لنفى فعل "يكون" verb to be نضع **not** بعد (am / is / are / was / were).
- لاحظ الاختصارات الآتية:

- He is short. - He isn't tall.

- I am = I'm	He is = He's	You are = You're
- is not = isn't	are not = aren't	
- was not = wasn't	were not = weren't	

- Mona was short. - She is tall. (now)
- Ahmed was thin. - He is fat. (now)

2 can / can't / could / couldn't
للتعبير عن القدرة أو عدم القدرة على فعل شئ فى المضارع والماضى

- للتعبير عن القدرة نستخدم:

فاعل	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
كل الضمائر	can	could

- فى النفى للتعبير عن عدم القدرة نضع **not** بعد (can / could).

could not = couldn't

- cannot = can't
- He can swim. He can't play tennis.
- Kareem could play basketball. He couldn't peel an orange.

- لاحظ نستخدم مع **could** الكلمات الدالة على الماضي (When / In the past / in + سنة ماضية)
- نستخدم مع **can** كلمات تدل على المضارع (now).

- لاحظ الآتى : للتعبير عن فعل كنت قادر أو غير قادر على فعله فى الماضى.

When عندما + فاعل + was / were little, فاعل + could / couldn't + فعل فى المصدر

- When Fatma was little, she could say the alphabet.
- When Wafaa and Rania were little, they couldn't cut out a heart.
- ممكن أن نضيف عمر الشخص بدل من little.
- When I was five, I could spell a word.

- لاحظ استخدام When كأداة ربط بين جملتين بمعنى "عندما".

Question السؤال

When you were little, could you...?
or What could you do when you were little?

- When you were little, could you throw a ball?
  Yes, I could. في الإثبات / No, I couldn't. في النفي
- What could you do when you were little?-I could count to ten.



Tapescript نص الاستماع

A Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

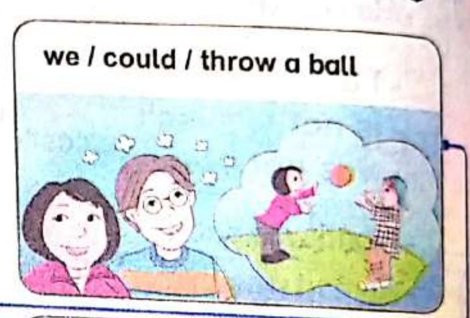
استمع وردد ثم تدرب مع زميلك.

1. **When I was little, I could say the alphabet.**

When we were little,

we could throw a ball.

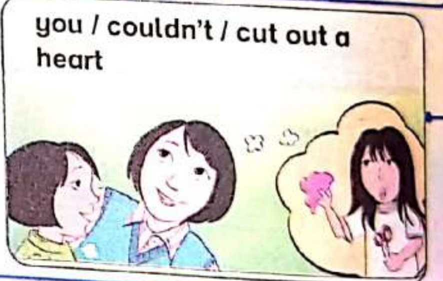
we / could / throw a ball



2. When you were little,

you couldn't cut out a heart.

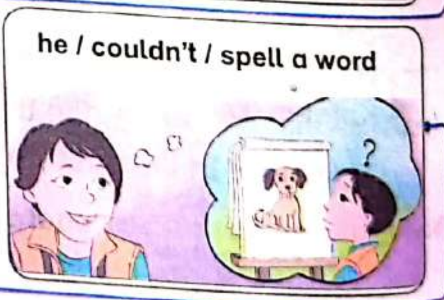
you / couldn't / cut out a heart



3. When he was little,

he couldn't spell a word.

he / couldn't / spell a word



4. When she was little,

she could speak English.

she / could / speak English

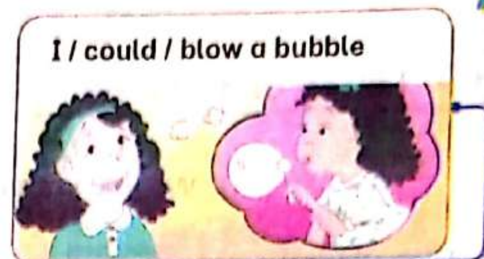




(5)

When I was little,

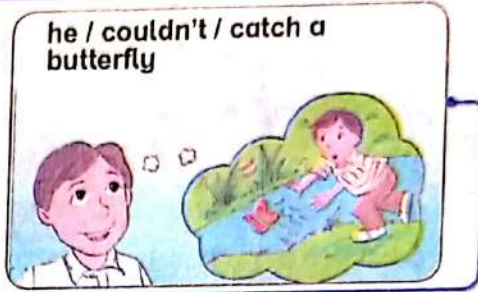
I could blow a bubble.



(6)

When he was little,

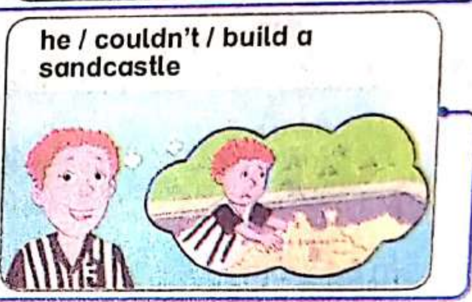
he couldn't catch a butterfly.



(7)

When he was little,

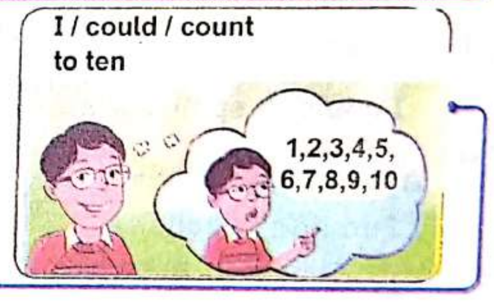
he couldn't build a sandcastle.



(8)

When I was little,

I could count to ten.



(B) Look at page 14. Practise with a partner.

ينظر التلاميذ إلى الصفحة (١٤) بالكتاب المدرسى ثم يتدربون على المحادثة كمايلى:

S1: (pointing to the little girl in the sandbox):

يشير التلميذ الأول إلى بنت فى صندوق الرمال ويقول:

• When she was little, she could build a sandcastle.

عندما كانت صغيرة استطاعت بناء قلعة من الرمال.

S2: (pointing to the girl trying to cut out a heart)

يشير التلميذ الثانى إلى بنت تحاول قص قلب ويقول:

• When she was little, she couldn't cut out a heart.

عندما كانت صغيرة لم تستطع قص قلب.





C Listen and chant:

استمع وغن:

يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (When They Were Little) ويرددونها:

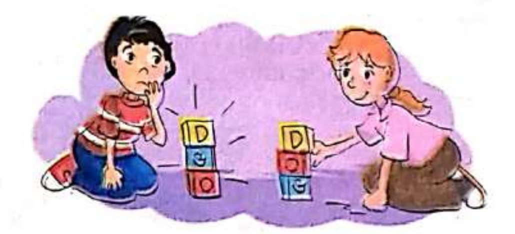


The SONG





When They Were Little



When I was little,

I couldn't spell.

I couldn't spell a word.

When I was little,

I couldn't spell.

I couldn't spell a word.



When I was little,

I couldn't count.

I couldn't count to ten.

When I was little,

I couldn't count.

I couldn't count to ten.



He couldn't spell a word.

She couldn't count to ten.

He couldn't spell,

she couldn't count,

but they could catch a frog.







Lesson 3 EXERCISES
تدريبات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- When I was little, I .... ride a bike. 2015 الشرقية - إدارة العاشر من رمضان

a could b can c can't d don't

2- When he was five, he .... English. 2015 بنى سويف - إدارة سمسطا

a reads b can read c could read d reading

3- When Adham was little, he could .... to ten.

a counts b counted c count d counting

4- When Kareem was little, he .... speak English. 2016 القاهرة - إدارة السلام

a can b could c can't d is

5- I .... ill yesterday. So, I stayed at home.

a am b is c are d was

6- When you were little, ... catch a butterfly?

a can you b you can c you could d could you

7- I tried to catch a butterfly, but I .... 2015 سوهاج - إدارة أخميم

a can't b can c couldn't d could

8- Ahmed couldn't play basketball, but now he .... play it.

a could b can c couldn't d can't

9- .... Ramy was little, he could build a sandcastle.

a How b What c Where d When

2 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	build	count	caught	blow	....
2	threw	cut	spoke	catch	....
3	word	short	fat	little	....
4	they	he	she	build	....
5	ten	seven	heart	nine	....

3 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Hisham to tell him about what you did in the kindergarten. Your name is Basim and your email address is basim30@hotmail.com and your friend's email address is hisham88@gmail.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- get - often - a haircut - How - do - you?

....

2- you - Can - spell - word - , Mona - this? 2016 كفر الشيخ - إدارة الحامول

....

3- couldn't - ride - He - a - bike. 2015 بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد

....

4- count - he - could - When - ten - was - little - he - to.

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- could samy build a sandcastle?

....

2- when I was little, I couldn't climb a tree 2016 المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم

....



Reading Time

Your Time وقت القراءة

SB Pages: 17 - 18 • WB Pages: 17 - 18



Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

move away	ينتقل إلى مكان جديد	miss	يفتقد شخص (يوحشه)
kindergarten	حضانة	show	يعرض
funny	مضحك	enormous = huge	كبير جدًا (ضخم)
break	فسحة (استراحة)	make friends	يكوّن صداقات
soon	سريعًا		

Adjectives صفات

sad	حزين	little	صغير السن
new	جديد	old	قديم

Question words كلمات الاستفهام

What?	ما / ماذا؟	When?	متى؟
How?	كيف؟	Why?	لماذا؟
Where?	أين؟	Who?	من؟ (للعاقل)

Other words كلمات أخرى

lunch	غداء	class	فصل (مجموعة الطلاب)
dinner	عشاء	stories	قصص
photo*	صورة فوتوغرافية	sandbox	صندوق الرمال
first-grade teacher	مدرس الصف الأول	Ireland	دولة ايرلندا

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضي	Present	مضارع	Past ماضي
miss	يفتقد شخص (يوحشه)	missed	want	يريد	wanted
remember	يتذكر	remembered	live	يعيش	lived

Read and learn
اقرأ وتعلم

When you moved away, we were sad. عندما انتقلت إلى مكان آخر ، شعرنا بالحزن.

We miss you very much. Do you miss us? نحن نفتقدك كثيرًا جدًا . هل تفتقدنا؟

She was our kindergarten teacher. إنها كانت معلمتنا في الحضانة.

Mona and I went to her house for lunch. ذهبت أنا ومنى لمنزلها لتناول الغداء.

She showed us old photos of our kindergarten class. أرتنا صور قديمة لفصل الحضانة.

She told us funny stories, too. حكت لنا قصص ممتعة أيضًا.

She said, "When you were little, you could build enormous sandcastles."
قالت عندما كنتم صغارًا كنتم تستطيعون بناء قلاع رملية ضخمة.

When you were in the sandbox, you never wanted to get out. Remember?
وعندما كنتم في صندوق الرمال لم تريدوا أبدًا الخروج منه. هل تتذكرون؟

How's your new school? Are you making a lot of friends?
كيف حال مدرستك الجديدة؟ هل تصادق الكثير من الأصدقاء؟

A Listen and read along:
استمع واقرأ:

Dear Adam,

How are you? When you moved away, we were sad. We miss you very much. Do you miss us?
Last Saturday, we saw Miss Dina. She was our kindergarten teacher. Do you remember her? Mona and I went to her house for lunch. She showed us old photos of our kindergarten class. She told some funny stories, too. She said when you were little, you could build enormous sandcastles. When you were in the sandbox at break, you never wanted to get out. Remember?

Do you like Oxford? How's your new school? Are you making a lot of friends? Please write soon!
Your friend,
Kareem Ahmed

New Words

move away	miss
kindergarten	show
funny	enormous
break	make friends
soon	





B Listen and circle (True) or (False):

	True	False
1 Kareem and Mona saw Miss Dina on Sunday.		
2 Miss Dina showed them funny pictures.		
3 Adam could build enormous sandcastles when he was little.		
4 Adam lives in Ireland.		

C Read the question. Write the answer: اقرأ السؤال واكتب الإجابة:

1- Who is Adam?
Adam is Kareem's friend from kindergarten.

2- Was Miss Dina Kareem and Mona's first-grade teacher?
....

3- What did Kareem do at Miss Dina's house?
....

4- What could Adam do when he was little?
....

Workbook

A Read. Choose the correct words and fill in the blanks:

Dear Ola,
When you (moved/took) away, I was sad. I miss you very much. Do you (like/miss) me?
Last Monday, I went to Miss Sahar's house for dinner. She (showed me/took some) old photos of our (kindergarten/break) class. She told some (first/funny) stories, too. She said when you were (short/little), you could build enormous sandcastles. Remember?
Do you like Manchester? Are you (having/making) a lot of (friends/funny)? Please write (soon/show)!
Your friend,
Suzan

B Read the question. Write the answer:

1- What did Suzan do last Monday?
....

2- What did Miss Sahar show Suzan?

....

3- Who does Suzan miss?

....

4- Who could build enormous sandcastles?

....

5- Where does Ola live?

....



A Listen and answer the questions: استمع وأجب عن الأسئلة .

1- When you were four, could you say the alphabet?

....

2- When you were seven, could you throw a ball?

....

3- When you were six, could you speak English?

....

4- When you were three, could you spell a word?

....

5- When you were two, could you build a sandcastle?

....

B Pair work. What could you do when you were little? What couldn't you do? Fill in your chart. Then ask your partner.

ماذا كنت تستطيع أن تفعله عندما كنت صغيراً؟ وماذا لم تكن تستطيع فعله؟ إملأ الجدول الخاص بك ثم أسأل زميلك .

You	
could	couldn't
1-	1-
2-	2-
3-	3-
4-	4-

Your Partner	
could	couldn't
1-	1-
2-	2-
3-	3-
4-	4-

C Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1- When I was little, I .... blow a bubble.

a could b can c am d can't

2- In the past, I could .... a bike.

a break b blow c ride d look

3- Last Saturday, we .... Dina.
a see b saw c seen d sea

4- .... is your school? It is fine.
a Who b Where c Why d How

Lesson 4 EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 a. When she was little, she could say the alphabet.
b. When she was little, she could spell a word.

الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2016

2 a. No, I can't. b. Yes, I can.

بنى سويف - إدارة اطسا 2015

3 a. Could you count to ten when you were little?
b. Could you say the alphabet when you were little?

الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس 2015

4 a. How's your old school? b. How's your new school?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Nadia : Is that a photograph of you, Eman?
Eman : Yes, this is me 1 .... I was one.
Nadia : Could you speak 2 .... ?
Eman : No, I couldn't, but I could say one or two words.
Nadia : Who is 3 .... beside you?
Eman : This is my father standing beside me.
Nadia : What could you do?
Eman : I could build a 4 ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Do you like .... friends?
a going b making c doing d giving

2- My mother .... us old photos of our kindergarten.
a spoke b missed c moved d showed

3- It's .... sandcastle. It's very big.

a an enormous b a small c a litlle d a short

4- I didn't see my friend Amr two years ago. I ....him very much.

a tell b catch c miss d meet

5- When you moved ...., we were sad.

a out b on c of d away

6- Our teachers always tell us .... stories.

a thirsty b hungry c funny d loud

7- **A:** .... your new school? **B:** It's good.

a Where's b How's c When's d What's

8- We can eat and play at the ....

a classroom b story c break d photo

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2017 سوان - إدارة ادفو

Miss Dina is a kindergarten teacher. She is twenty-two years old. She is kind and helpful. She starts work at 7 o'clock a.m. Miss Dina is very active. She teaches the children in the kindergarten to read, write and to count. She tells them jokes and funny stories. So, all the children love her.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Kindergarten is a kind of .... for children aged from 2 to 5.

a school b farm c factory d hospita

2- The opposite of "funny" is ....

a nice b boring c interesting d healthy

B- Answer the following questions:

3- How old is Miss Dina?

....

4- What do children learn in the kindergarten?

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- adam is Kareem's friend from kindergarten

....

2- Is miss Noha our kindergarten teacher

....

kindergarten
homework
the front
hundred
class

easy
hard
little
fat
thin

Kinde

say the alphabet
blow the bubble
build a sandcastle
catch a butterfly
peel an orange
throw a ball



New Words كلمات جديدة

kindergarten	حضانة	sandbox	صندوق الرمال
homework	واجب منزلى	around	حوالى / تقريبًا
the front	الأمام / المقدمة (للفصل مثلاً)	dear	عزيزى / عزيزتى
hundred	مائة	break	استراحة / فسحة
class	فصل (مجموعة الطلاب)	stories	قصص

Adjectives صفات

easy	سهل	sorry	آسف
hard	صعب	funny	فكاهى / مضحك / ممتع
little	صغير	enormous = huge	ضخم
fat	سمين	short	قصير
thin	نحيف	tall	طويل

Kindergarten activities انشطة الحضانة

say the alphabet	ينطق الحروف الهجائية	count to ten	يعد حتى رقم عشرة
blow the bubble	ينفخ فقاقيع	spell a word	يتهجى كلمة
build a sandcastle	يبنى قلعة رملية	cut out a heart	يقص قلب (من مجلة مثلاً)
catch a butterfly	يمسك بفراشة	speak English	يتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية
peel an orange	يقشر برتقالة	ride a bike	يركب دراجة
throw a ball	يلقى / يرمى كرة	make friends	يصادق / يكوّن صداقات



Unit  Remember

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

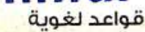
Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
count	يعد	counted
peel	يقشّر	peeled
pass out	يوزع	passed out
miss	يفتقد شخص (يوحشه)	missed
remember	يتذكر	remembered
want	يريد	wanted
live	يعيش	lived

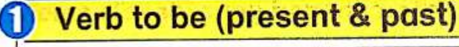
Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضٍ
say	يقول	said
blow	ينفخ	blew
build	يبنى	built
catch	يمسك	caught
throw	يلقى / يرمى	threw
spell	يتهجى	spelled / spelt
cut out	يقص	cut out
speak	يتحدث	spoke
eat	يأكل	ate
show	يوضح / يبين	showed

Grammar



قواعد لغوية



1 Verb to be (present & past) فعل "يكون" فى المضارع والماضى

فاعل أو ضمير	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	was
We / You / They اسم جمع	are	were

لنفى فعل "يكون" verb to be نضع not بعد (am / is / are / was / were) .

2 can / can't / could / couldn't + inf مصدر الفعل

التعبير عن الاستطاعة فى المضارع نستخدم can .

التعبير عن الاستطاعة فى الماضى نستخدم could .

- I could say the alphabet. (ماضى) - I can speak English. (مضارع)

للنفى نضع not بعد can / could .

- He couldn't ride a bike. - He can't play basketball.

لاحظ الاختصارات التالية:

- cannot = can't - could not = couldn't

لاحظ استخدام When كأداة ربط بمعنى "عندما" مع could / couldn't فى الماضى .

When عندما + فاعل + was / were little, فاعل + could / couldn't + فعل فى المصدر

- When I was little, I could climb a tree.
- When they were little, they couldn't count to ten.

1 Write a p

A In kind
bubble.
orange.

B I am Ho
teacher
Mona he

2 Write an
about you
and your
address i

New M
To
From
Subject
Dear Ga
I'm very
myself w
could co
I could c
Love,
Nagy



1 **Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:**

"Kindergarten activities"

A In kindergarten, I can do a lot of activities. I can spell a word. I can blow a bubble. I can build sandcastles. My friend can cut out a heart. He can peel an orange. We are happy.

"Kindergarten teacher"

B I am Hoda. I like my kindergarten very much. My kindergarten is clean. The teacher asked me to write the letter "d". I couldn't write it. The teacher Miss Mona helped me. I could write it and she was happy.

2 **Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences to your friend Gamal to tell him about yourself when you were in the kindergarten. Your name is Nagy and your email address is nagy27@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is gamal50@gmail.com.**

New Message

To	gamal50@gmail.com	**Cc** **Bcc**
From	nagy27@yahoo.com	
Subject	Kindergarten	

Dear Gamal,

I'm very pleased to write to you this email. I want to tell you about myself when I was in the kindergarten. I could say the alphabet. I could count to ten. I could speak English. I could peel an orange. I could cut out a heart. I was very happy. See you soon.

Love,
Nagy

3 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

١ إذا كان بالجملة so - very - too فإن هذه الكلمات تأتى قبل الصفة:

1- too - It's - hard.
It's too hard.

2- very - He - good - is.
He is very good.

٢ إذا كان بالجملة Don't تبدأ بحرف كبير Capital فإنها جملة أمرية بعدم فعل شئ و ترتيبها:

Don't + inf + باقى الجملة.

1- Mona - up, - Don't - give.
- Don't give up, Mona.

٣ إذا كان بالجملة فعل فى المصدر يبدأ بحرف كبير Capital فإنها جملة أمرية مثبته تبدأ بهذا الفعل:

2- the - Clean - , Hassan - board.
- Clean the board, Hassan.

٤ يمكن أن تبدأ الجملة بـ (When) و هنا معناها عندما إذا جاء بعدها (فاعل) ويمكن أن يكون سؤال إذا كان معناها (متى؟) وذلك إذا جاء بعدها فعل مساعد:

When (عندما) + فاعل + فعل.
When (متى) + فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل ?

1- away - were - we - When - sad - moved - you.
- When you moved away, we were sad.

2- school - When - Mona - to - go - did?
- When did Mona go to school?

إرشادات لنطق بعض الكلمات

١ لا ينطق حرف (w) إذا جاء بعده (write): (r)

٢ لا ينطق حرف (k) إذا جاء بعده (know): (n)

٣ لا ينطق أيضاً حرف (t) فى كلمة sandcastle

٤ لاحظ نطق حرفى (ph) مثل حرف (f) فى الكلمتين photo / alphabet

٥ لاحظ نطق حرفى (th) فى كلمة throw ينطقان مثل حرف "ث" فى اللغة العربية.





أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. She got eighty. b. She got a hundred. السويس - إدارة السويس 2017
2. a. She could speak English. b. She could spell a word. قنا - إدارة فرشوط 2017
3. a. Could she count to ten? b. Could she cut out a heart? الغربية - إدارة السنطة 2014
4. a. What could you do when you were young? b. What could you blow when you were young? أسيوط - إدارة البدارى 2014

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

القاهرة - إدارة المرج 2016

Miss Dina: Mona, please come to the front. Write (B) on the board.

Mona : I don't (1) .... how. I'm sorry.

Miss Dina: (2) .... can't you do it?

Mona : Because it is too hard.

Miss Dina: Let me show you how. It's easy. Don't give up. Can you (3) .... it now?

Mona : Hey, I (4) .... do it.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Come on, Hany. Don't give .... السويس - إدارة الأربعين 2014

a) at b) in c) up d) to

2- That's okay. Let me .... you how to write the letter "d". المنوفية - إدارة الشهداء 2016

a) make b) show c) know d) play

3- .... he was five, he could swim. الاسماعيلية - إدارة فايد 2018

a) Who b) Where c) What d) When

4- When I was little, I could .... a word. الاسكندرية - إدارة المنتزة 2015

a) blow b) throw c) spell d) skip

2014 ان - إدارة ادفو

5- In kindergarten. I could .... a bubble.

ⓐ blows ⓑ blow ⓒ blew ⓓ blowing

2016 إدارة قفط

6- When I was little, I .... peel an orange.

ⓐ can ⓑ can't ⓒ will ⓓ could

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2017 سويس - إدارة جبل عتاقة

Hager goes to school five days a week. She is in primary 2. She can count to te
Yesterday, her teacher asked her to come to the front and write the word "seven" o
the board. She couldn't write the word on the board. She didn't know how to spell
Mrs Wafaa the teacher helped Hager. Hager did it. She was very happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Hager can count to ....

ⓐ twenty ⓑ eleven ⓒ ten ⓓ twelve

2- Hager couldn't .... the word.

ⓐ write ⓑ count ⓒ ask ⓓ help

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Who helped Hager? ....

4- What did Mrs Wafaa ask Hager to do? ....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- can - I - English - speak. 2018 إدارة السلام

....

2- got - He - hundred - a. 2014 إدارة الدلنجات

....

3- basketball - play - can - Kareem. 2016 إدارة بني سويف

....

4- of - I'm - a lot - friends - making. 2017 إدارة ملوي

....

5- to - kindergarten - children - the - Little - go. 2016 إدارة السويس

....

6- was - could - when - catch - I - I - little - a frog. 2017 إدارة أسيوط

....

7- teacher - your - Was - Amira - Miss - grade - first? 2016 إدارة السنطة

....

8- little - was - he - when - What - Ali - could - do? 2017 إدارة أسوان

....



1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. He could blow a bubble. b. He could build a sandcastle.
2. a. I got funny stories. b. I got a hundred.
3. a. Are you making a lot of friends? b. Are you reading funny stories?
4. a. What couldn't the children do? b. What couldn't Kareem and Mona do?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

الشرقية - إدارة ديرب نجم 2016

Miss Mona : Can you write the ① .... "F" on the board?
Judy : I don't ② .... how.
Miss Mona : Come on, Judy. Don't ③ .... up.
Judy : Is it too ④ ....?
Miss Mona : No, it's easy.
Judy : Hey! I can do it.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- They are playing. A boy is .... a ball to his friend. سوهاج - إدارة سوهاج 2016
   a building b throwing c cutting d peeling
2- He could speak English when he .... little.
   a is b can c was d could
3- When she was little, she .... say the alphabet. الغربية - إدارة كفر الزيات 2016
   a could b can c will d be
4- I built an/a .... sandcastle. الشرقية - إدارة مشتول السوق 2016
   a empty b expensive c enormous d fast
5- I could .... out a heart.
   a peel b cut c eat d read
6- The children under five go to the .... الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2016
   a school b market c kindergarten d bank



7- What could Samir .... when he was little?

a doing   b does   c do   d did

2016 مطروح- إدارة سيوة

8- I can .... English.

a build   b speak   c peel   d chop

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	Gehan	Adam	Dina	Mona	....
2	tall	say	speak	throw	....
3	school	kindergarten	park	lunch	....
4	blew	gave	miss	knew	....
5	funny	hard	sorry	story	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2016 سوهاج- إدارة المنشأة

When you moved away to live in New York, Nada, I was sad. I miss you very much. Do you miss me? Last Monday, I went to our friend Heba's house for dinner. She showed me some old photos of our kindergarten class. She made me remember some interesting things, we could do when we were little. Do you remember what you could do when you were little? You could build enormous sandcastles. Do you remember? Do you like New York? Are you making a lot of friends?

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Heba showed me some old ....

a photos   b birds   c clothes   d books

2- .... could build huge (ضخم) sandcastles.

a Heba   b Nada   c Asmaa   d Omnia

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why did you go to Heba's house?

....

4- Where does Nada live?

....

6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Adel to tell him what you could and couldn't do when you were little. Your name is Samy and your email address is samy25@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is adel36@gmail.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- can - throw - Mona - ball - the. **2016** القاهرة- إدارة السيدة زينب

....

2- built - Who - enormous - sandcastles?

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- adel saw Gamal's photos in his kindergarten **2015** المنوفية - إدارة أشمون

....

2- can you make friends at school

....

Unit 8  Listening materials

Exercises Lesson 1

1 Listen and circle:

1- Can you write the letter "m" on the board? - I don't know how.

2- What did you get? - I got a hundred.

3- What is the girl doing? - She is writing the letter "d".

4- Is it easy for Hisham to write the letter "d"? - Yes, it is.

2 Listen and complete:

Teacher : Mona, please come to the front and write "d" on the board.
Mona : I don't know how. I'm sorry, Miss Dina.
Teacher : That's okay. Let me show you how. Can you write it?
Mona : No, I can't. It's too hard.
Teacher : Come on, Mona. Don't give up.
Mona : Hey! Is it right?
Teacher : Good work, Mona. Please sit down.



Exercises Lesson 4

1 Listen and circle:

1- What could she do when she was little? - When she was little, she could spell a word.

2- Can you fly a kite? - Yes, I can.

3- Could you count to ten when you were little? - Yes, I could.

4- How's your new school? - It's fine.

2 Listen and complete:

Nadia : Is that a photograph of you, Eman?
Eman : Yes, this is me when I was one.
Nadia : Could you speak English?
Eman : No, I couldn't, but I could say one or two words.
Nadia : Who is standing beside you?
Eman : This is my father standing beside me.
Nadia : What could you do?
Eman : I could build a sandcastle.



أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 **Listen and circle:**

1- What did she get? - She got a hundred.

2- What could she do? - She could spell a word.

3- Could she cut out a heart? - Yes, she could.

4- What could you blow when you were young? - I could blow a bubble.

2 **Listen and complete:**

Miss Dina : Mona, please come to the front. Write (B) on the board.
Mona : I don't know how. I'm sorry.
Miss Dina : Why can't you do it?
Mona : Because it is too hard.
Miss Dina : Let me show you how. It's easy. Don't give up. Can you write it now?
Mona : Hey, I can do it.

Test 4 Unit 8

1 **Listen and circle:**

1- What could he do when he was five? - He could build a sandcastle.

2- What did you get? - I got a hundred.

3- Are you making a lot of friends? - Yes, I'm.

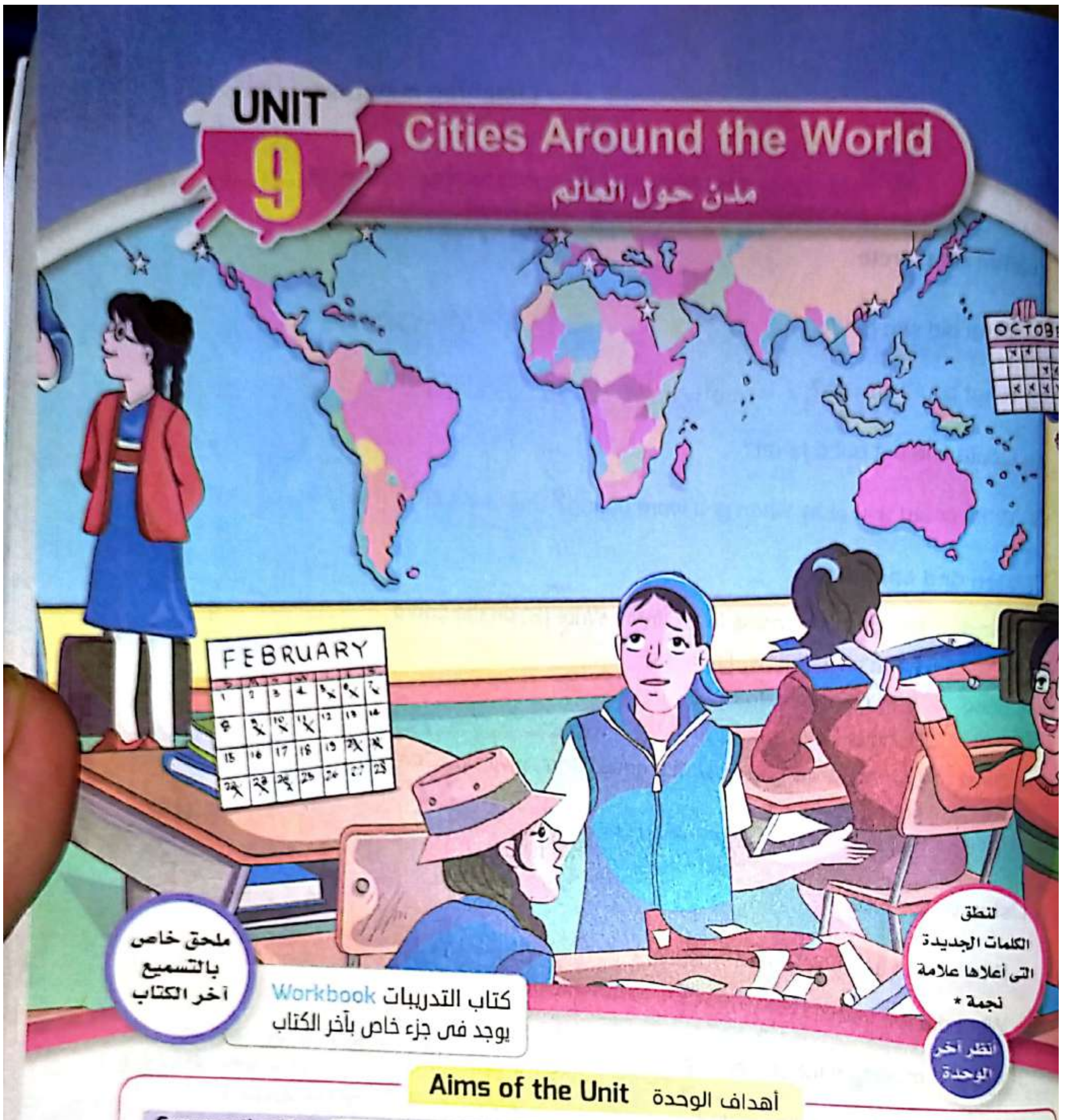
4- What couldn't the children do? - They couldn't speak English.

2 **Listen and complete:**

Miss Mona : Can you write the letter "F" on the board?
Judy : I don't know how.
Miss Mona : Come on, Judy. Don't give up.
Judy : Is it too hard?
Miss Mona : No, it's easy.
Judy : Hey! I can do it.

UNIT 9 Cities Around the World

مدن حول العالم



ملحق خاص بالتسميع آخر الكتاب

Workbook كتاب التدريبات
يوجد فى جزء خاص بآخر الكتاب

لنطق الكلمات الجديدة التى أعلاها علامة نجمة *

انظر آخر الوحدة

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 19 /WB:P. 19

- interview an airline pilot
  - عمل مقابلة لطيار فى شركة طيران
- inquire about time & duration of activities in the past
  - الاستفسار عن الوقت و فترات الأنشطة فى الماضى
- identify speakers in a conversation
  - التعرف على المتحدثين فى محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.20 /WB:P. 20

- know vocabulary about cities.
  - معرفة مفردات عن المدن

Focus Time & Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 21-22/WB:P. 21-22

- know months of the year
  - معرفة شهور السنة
- ask (Wh- questions) with when and how long
  - السؤال بـ (متى ..... ؟) و (ما طول المدة ....؟)

Reading Time & Your Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 23-24 /WB:P. 23-24

- read a tourist brochure
  - قراءة كتيب أو نشرة سياحية

Lesson 1

Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 19 • WB Page: 19



Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

captain	قبطان	airline	خط جوى
interview	يجرى مقابلة	abroad	بالخارج
female	انثى	flight *	رحلة جوية
pilot	طيار	overseas flight	رحلة جوية خارج الدولة
copilot	مساعد طيار	one third	ثلث = $\frac{1}{3}$

Other words كلمات أخرى

newspaper	جريدة	plane *	طائرة
questions	اسئلة	ever	من قبل
few	قليل	sure *	بالتأكيد

Expressions تعبيرات

would like = 'd like	يريد	by yourself	بنفسك
Go ahead.	تفضل.	Thanks for your time.	شكرا على وقتك .
		My pleasure.	بكل سرور.

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
interview	يجرى مقابلة	interviewed
ask	يسأل	asked
visit	يزور	visited
thank	يشكر	thanked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
fly	يسافر جواً	flew
have	يملك / يمتلك	had





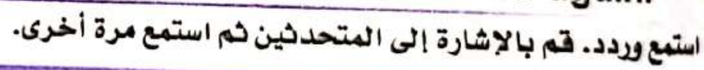
Read and learn

We'd like to interview you for our school newspaper.	إننا نريد إجراء مقابلة معك لجريدتنا المدرسية .
How many female pilots work for your airline?	كم عدد النساء اللاتى يعملن فى شركة الطيران الخاصة بكم؟
I think one third of the pilots are female.	اعتقد ان ثلث الطيارين اناث .
Do you ever fly abroad?	هل سبق لك السفر للخارج جوًا؟
I have an overseas flight once a month.	انا أقوم برحلة جوية خارجية مرة كل شهر .
Do you fly the plane by yourself?	هل تقوم بالطيران بالطائرة بمفردك؟
I always have a copilot.	أنا دائما لدى مساعد طيار .
Do you like being a pilot?	هل تحب انك (عملك) طيارًا؟
Thanks for your time, Captain Marwa.	شكرا جزيلا على وقتك كابتن مروة .
My pleasure.	بكل سرور .

A Listen and repeat. Point to the speakers. Then listen again.

استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إلى المتحدثين ثم استمع مرة أخرى.





1

Laila : Captain Marwa, we'd like to interview you for our school newspaper. Could we ask you a few questions?

Pilot : Sure. Go ahead.



2

Laila : How many female pilots work for your airline?

Pilot : I think one third of the pilots are female.



3

Laila : Do you ever fly abroad?

Pilot : Yes. I have an overseas flight once a month.



4

Ramy : Do you fly the plane by yourself?

Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.



5

Ramy: Do you like being a pilot?

Pilot : Yes, very much!



6

Laila : Thanks for your time, Captain Marwa.

Pilot : My pleasure.



B Role-play the conversation:

يقوم التلاميذ بتمثيل المحادثة معاً.



Grammar
قواعد لغوية

1 would ('d) like to يريد أن + inf مصدر الفعل = want to + inf مصدر الفعل

- We'd like to interview you for our school newspaper.

= We want to interview you for our school newspaper.

2 like يحب / يرغب فى + V-ing

- Do you like being a pilot?

3 (a) few (قليل) + (جمع) اسم يعد (جمع) x many (كثير) + (جمع) اسم يعد
(a) little (قليل) + (مفرد) اسم لا يعد (مفرد) x much (كثير) + (مفرد) اسم لا يعد

• يأتى بعد (a) few / many اسم يعد فى صيغة الجمع .

ويأتى بعد (a) little / much اسم لا يعد (يكون دائما مفرد) .

- Can I ask you a few questions?

- Do you need a little more milk?

4 (have)

• يترجم الفعل (have) على حسب سياق الجملة .

- I have an overseas flight. (have = يقوم بـ)

- I always have a copilot. (have = يستعين بـ / يستخدم)

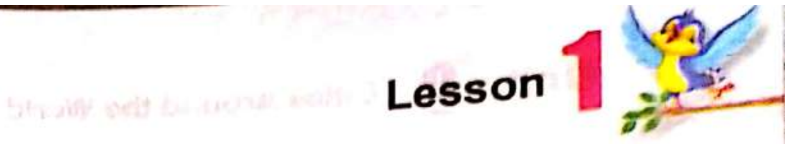
5 How many كم عدد + noun اسم جمع .....?

- How many female pilots work for your airline?

6 city مدينة كبيرة / town مدينة صغيرة

- Cairo is a big city.

- Helwan is a town.



Language Functions وظائف لغوية

1 Expressing opinion: • التعبير عن الرأى : :

I think one third of the pilots are females.

2 Request : • الطلب المهذب.

A : Could we ask you a few questions?

B : Sure. Go ahead. الرد بالموافقة نقول:

Lesson 1



تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

كفر الشيخ - إدارة سيدى سالم 2015

1. a. Yes, I do. b. No, I always have a copilot.
2. a. Yes, I have two flights once a week. b. Yes, I have an overseas flight once a month.
3. a. How many pilots work for your airline? b. How many female pilots work for your airline?
4. a. Does he fly the plane? b. Does he fly the plane by himself?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

القليوبية - إدارة قليوب 2019

Soha : Could I ask you a few questions?

Haydi : Sure. Go ahead.

Soha : How many female pilots work for your ① ....?

Haydi : I think one ② .... of the pilots are female.

Soha : Do you ever fly ③ ....?

Haydi : Yes, I have an overseas ④ .... once a month.

Soha : Thanks for your time.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Do you .... being a pilot? 2016 الفيوم - إدارة ابشواى

a likes b liked c liking d like

2- Do you fly a plane .... yourself? 2016 الشرقية - إدارة ههيا

a by b with c for d on

3- Could we ask you .... questions? 2015 الشرقية - إدارة ديرب نجم

a a little b a few c much d a lot

4- The captain always has a .... 2016 المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم

a teacher b nurse c copilot d farmer

5- There are 50 pilots working for our ....

a school b zoo c museum d airline

6- .... female pilots work for Egypt Airlines? 2016 القليوبية - إدارة بنها

a How many b How much c How long d How often

7- Thanks .... your time, Captain Noha. 2015 الإسكندرية - إدارة العجمى

a on b at c for d of

8- Hoda is a .... pilot.

a man b female c boy d male

4 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Anwar and Wael are writing for the school newspaper. They are making an interview with a pilot about her job. Captain Hoda told them that one third of the pilots who work for her airline are female. She has an overseas flight twice a month. She always has a copilot. She flies the plane by herself. Anwar and Wael thanked her at the end of the interview.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- One third of the pilots are .... in Hoda's airline.

a male b female c children d old people

2- Hoda works as a ....

a nurse b pilot c doctor d copilot



B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where can you read about Anwar and Wael's interview?

....

4- How many times a month does Captain Hoda fly?

....

Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"An interview with a pilot"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- she - often - abroad - How - fly - does? **2015** القاهرة - إدارة روض الفرج

....

2- always - I - copilot - have - a.

....

3- have - she - a - ever - Does - copilot? **2015** الشرقية - إدارة كفر صقر

....

4- have - once - I - overseas - a month - an - flight. **2016** القليوبية - إدارة شبين القناطر

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- thanks for your time, Captain Eman

....

2- do you fly by plane **2016** الفيوم - إدارة إطسا

....



Lesson 2

Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 20 • WB Page: 20

Cities مدن

Rome* روما (عاصمة ايطاليا)	New York City مدينة نيويورك
Cairo القاهرة (عاصمة مصر)	Paris* باريس (عاصمة فرنسا)
Tokyo طوكيو (عاصمة اليابان)	Hong Kong هونج كونج
London لندن (عاصمة انجلترا)	Honolulu هونولولو (عاصمة ولاية هاواى الأمريكية)
Seoul سول (عاصمة كوريا الجنوبية)	San Francisco سان فرانسيسكو (مدينة فى ولاية كاليفورنيا الأمريكية)





مفردات

Other words كلمات أخرى

cool	جميل	by myself	بنفسى
lift	يرفع	heavy	ثقيل
coffee	قهوة (مشروب)	come on	هيا

Language Functions وظائف لغوية

1 Where are you from? • عند السؤال عن بلد شخص :

والإجابة:

- I'm from + اسم البلد.

• Examples:

- Where are you from?
  I'm from Cairo / Paris / London.

2 How much? • للسؤال عن الكمية.

- How much coffee do you drink?
  I drink three cups of coffee.

3 What + صفة • تستخدم أول الجملة للتعبير عن شىء جيد أو سىء

- What a cool plane! يالها من طائرة جميلة!



A Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد:

يستمع التلاميذ إلى الكلمات الآتية ويرددونها ثم يقومون بالإشارة إلى الصورة المعبرة عن كل كلمة.

1. Rome
2. Cairo
3. Tokyo
4. London
5. Seoul
6. New York City
7. Paris
8. Honolulu
9. San Francisco
10. Hong Kong

B Point and say the words:

أشر إلى الصور السابقة وقل الكلمات:



C Listen and point.

استمع وأشر

• استمع وأشر إلى المدن الآتية وأشر عليها فى الخريطة بالصفحة السابقة.

- Tokyo
- London
- Paris
- Rome
- Honolulu
- Cairo
- Seoul
- San Francisco
- New York City
- Hong Kong

• *Now listen and point to the speakers.*

• انظر إلى الصورة السابقة وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

1

A: What a cool plane!

B: I want to see it.

A: No.

B: Come on! Let me see it.

2

A: I can't lift this by myself. It's so heavy.

B: Here, let me help you.

A: Thanks.

3

A: Do you ever fly at night?

B: Yes, I often fly at night. I need a lot of coffee.

A: How much coffee do you have?

B: I usually drink four cups of coffee.

Answers

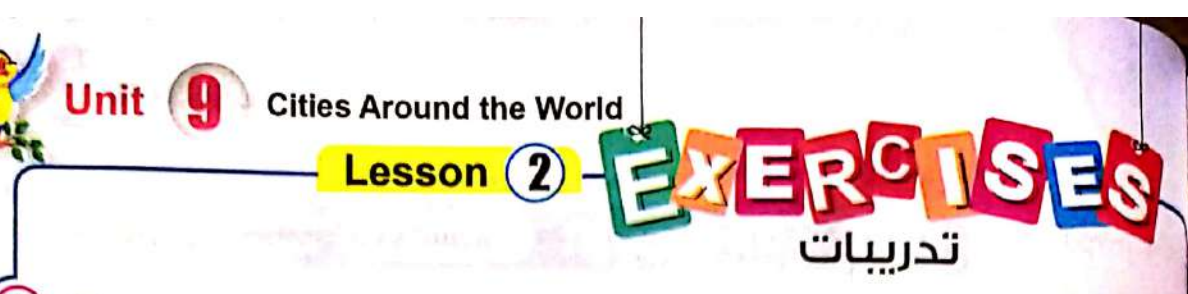
1- (boy holding a plane and a friend) ولد يمسك طيارة وصديقة.

2- (Kareem and girl) كريم وبنت.

3- (Mona and male pilot) منى مع طيار (ذكر).



Lesson 2



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- **A:** Where's he .... ? **B:** Rome.
a at b from c in d on

2- How .... coffee do you have?
a much b many c long d often

3- Do you ever .... a plane?
a peel b visit c fly d help

4- My uncle lives in ....in France.
a Paris b Rome c Tokyo d London

5- What a .... plane! It's very nice.
a bad b happy c cool d cold

6- **A:** Do you .... in Cairo? **B:** Yes, I live in Naser City.
a eat b live c speak d think

7- My uncle was born in .... in England.
a New York b London c Cairo d Giza

2 Read the passage and answer the questions:

الغربية - إدارة طنطا 2016

In summer, my friends go to different places for fun. Bassem goes to Alexandria because he has a good time there. He goes swimming every day. Mustafa goes to Aswan with his family. They go by train. They visit many wonderful places. Our friend Basma does not travel. She stays at home and goes to the club in the afternoon with her brother.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Mustafa goes to Aswan by ....
a bus b train c plane d ship

2- Basma goes to the club in the ....
a morning b evening c afternoon d night

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why does Bassem go to Alexandria?
....

4- What does Mustafa's family do in Aswan?
....

3 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

الفيوم - إدارة طامية 2015

1- fly - the plane - yourself - Do - by - you?

....

2- drink - usually - I - cups of - coffee - two.

....

3- from - you - Where - are?

....

مرسي مطروح - إدارة مطروح 2019

4- to see - this - I - cool - want - plane.

....

4 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Asmaa to tell her about your visit to the airport and what you saw there. Your name is Yara and your email address is yaracool@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is asmaa99@gmail.com.

New Message Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

الشرقية - إدارة مشتول السوق 2015

1- he went to rome in December.

....

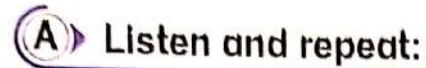
2- do you ever fly at night

....



Lesson 3 Focus Time Practice Time وقت التدريب

SB Pages: 21 - 22 • WB Pages: 21 - 22



A) Listen and repeat: استمع وردد :



مفردات

Months of the year شهور السنة



B) Listen and repeat: استمع وردد :

A: When did he go to Hong Kong?
B: He went in April.
A: How long was he there?
B: He was there for one week.
A: When did they go to Hong Kong?
B: They went in April.
A: How long were they there?
B: They were there for one week.

(C) Look at page 20. Listen and point:

• انظر إلى صفحة ٢٠ بكتاب المدرسة ثم اشر إلى ما تسمعه.

A: When did she go to Paris?

B: She went in October.

A: How long was she there?

B: She was there for four days.



① When / How long ....?

• للسؤال فى الماضى باستخدام **When / How long** .

• للسؤال بمعنى "متى...؟" فى زمن الماضى البسيط نستخدم:

a) When + did + فاعل + فعل فى المصدر + باقى الجملة ?

• وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

فاعل + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + in + سنة / شهر (May / 2016).
on + يوم (Monday).
at + ساعة (6 o'clock).

• **Examples:**

- **When** did Omar go to Hong Kong?
  He **went** in April.
- **When** did she go to Alexandria?
  She **went** in March.

• لاحظ استخدام **in** قبل شهور السنة أو السنة.

• للسؤال عن طول الفترة الزمنية للحدث (كم المدة) فى الماضى نستخدم:

b) How long (كم المدة) + was / were + الفاعل + there?

• والإجابة نستخدم :

فاعل + was / were + for + مدة زمنية .

How long { was + he / she ; were + they / you } there?

I / He / She + was } there for one week.
They / We + were }

الإجابة:

- How long were they in Hong Kong?
- They were there for three weeks.

2 go + (V + ing)

• يأتي بعد الفعل go فعل مضاف له ing.

- I go swimming every day.
- She went shopping with her mother.



A Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

• استمع وردد ثم تدرب مع زميلك.

When did you go to San Francisco?
I went in March.

How long were you there?
I was there for two days.

1

When did you go to Hong Kong?
I went in April.
How long were you there?
I was there for one week.

you / Hong Kong? April
one week



2

When did he go to Paris?
He went in December.
How long was he there?
He was there for three days.

he / Paris? December
three days

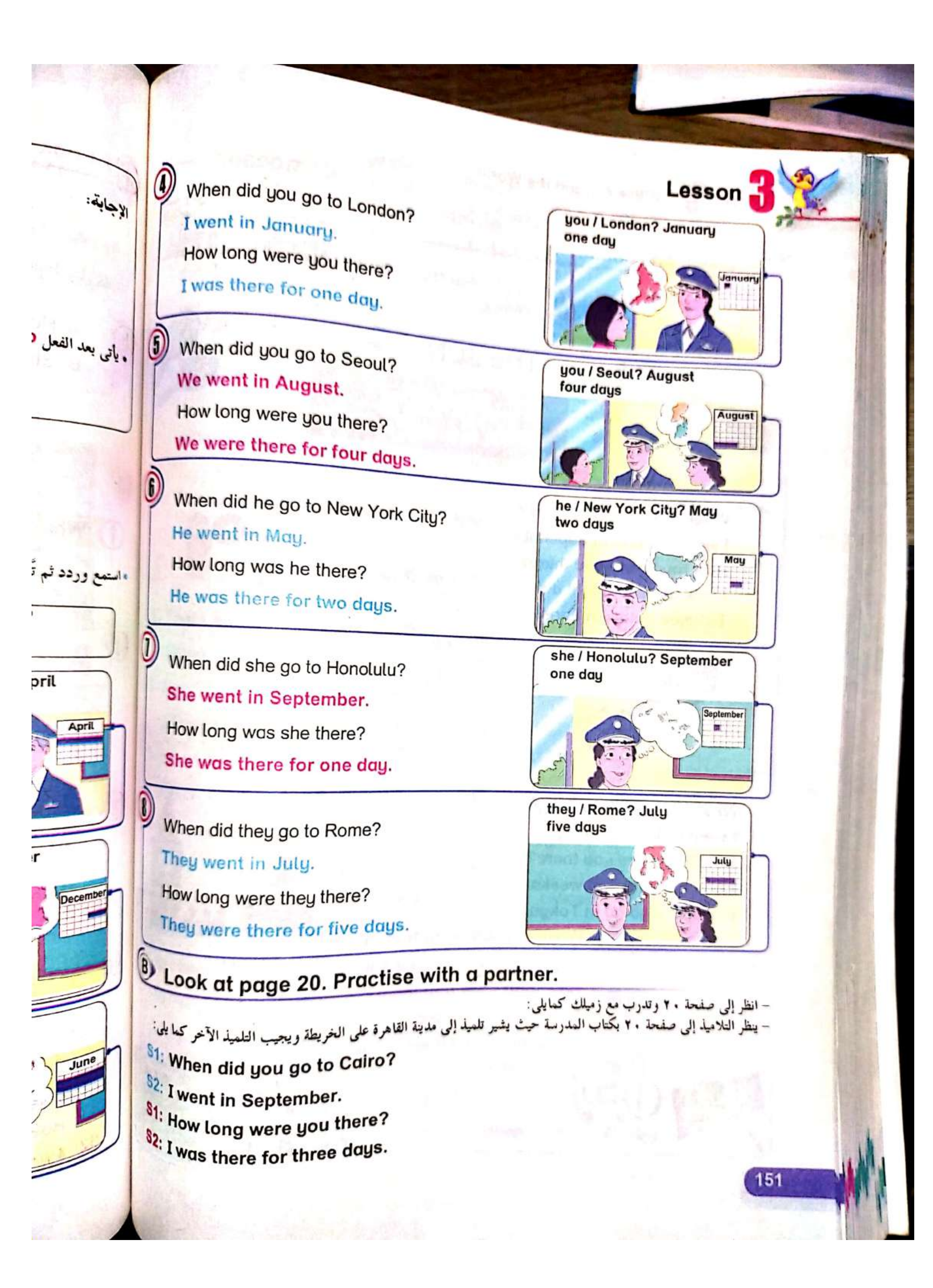


3

When did she go to Tokyo?
She went in June.
How long was she there?
She was there for two weeks.

she / Tokyo? June
two weeks





Lesson 3

4. When did you go to London?
I went in January.
How long were you there?
I was there for one day.

5. When did you go to Seoul?
We went in August.
How long were you there?
We were there for four days.

6. When did he go to New York City?
He went in May.
How long was he there?
He was there for two days.

7. When did she go to Honolulu?
She went in September.
How long was she there?
She was there for one day.

8. When did they go to Rome?
They went in July.
How long were they there?
They were there for five days.

B. Look at page 20. Practise with a partner.

– انظر إلى صفحة ٢٠ وتدرب مع زميلك كمايلى:
– ينظر التلاميذ إلى صفحة ٢٠ بكتاب المدرسة حيث يشير تلميذ إلى مدينة القاهرة على الخريطة ويجيب التلميذ الآخر كما يلى:

S1: When did you go to Cairo?
S2: I went in September.
S1: How long were you there?
S2: I was there for three days.

C Listen and chant:

استمع وغن:

1 يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (When Did You Go to Paris?) ويرددونها:



The SONG



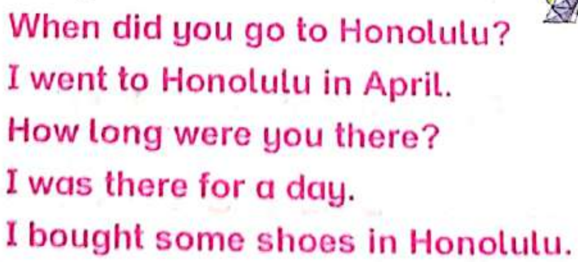
When Did You Go to Paris?

When did you go to Paris?
I went to Paris in September.
How long were you there?
I wds there for eight days.
I played tennis in Paris.



When did you go to London?
I went to London in October.
How long were you there?
I was there for a week.
I played football in London.

When did you go to Tokyo?
I went to Tokyo in May.
How long were you there?
I was there for two weeks.
I bought a yo-yo in Tokyo.



When did you go to Honolulu?
I went to Honolulu in April.
How long were you there?
I was there for a day.
I bought some shoes in Honolulu.







Lesson (3) EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. In April. b. In summer. المنيا - إدارة المنيا 2015
2. a. They went there last month. b. They went there a week ago. البحيرة - إدارة وادى النطرون 2017
3. a. When did you go to Paris? b. When did you fly to London? بنى سويف - إدارة اهناسيا 2016
4. a. How long was he in Rome? b. How long was he in Hong Kong? القاهرة - إدارة السيدة زينب 2015

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- There are .... months in the year. القاهرة - إدارة الزيتون 2016

a ten b eleven c nine d twelve

2- I go .... every day.

a swam b swimming c swim d swims

3- He usually has his holiday .... August. سوهاج - إدارة أخميم 2016

a on b at c for d in

4- October is a/an .... الفيوم - إدارة إطسا 2016

a animal b month c prize d day

5- Maha went to Luxor in April. She was there .... a week. القليوبية - إدارة الخانكة 2016

a for b on c in d at

6- A: How .... were you in Luxor? B: Five days. البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات 2016

a many b far c old d long

7- They .... there for two weeks last June.

a was b is c were d are

8- A: .... did he go to Hong Kong? B: In April. الغربية - إدارة السنطة 2016

a Where b How c When d How long

3 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Tarek to tell him about your visit to Cairo last May. Your name is Hussein and your email address is hussein2@gmail.com and your friend's email address is tarek5@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- went - July - to - She - Rome - in.

....

2- in - We - London - went - August - to. 2015 إدارة ملوى -

....

3- long - he - Rome - How - in - was? 2016 إدارة أشمون -

....

4- go - When - they - to - did - Seoul?

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- when did hala go to London with her family?

....

2- She is going to stay in cairo for a week

....

3 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Tarek to tell him about your visit to Cairo last May. Your name is Hussein and your email address is hussein2@gmail.com and your friend's email address is tarek6@yahoo.com.

New Message

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

Cc Bcc

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- went - July - to - She - Rome - in.

....

2- in - We - London - went - August - to. **2015** إدارة ملوى

....

3- long - he - Rome - How - in - was? **2016** إدارة أشمون

....

4- go - When - they - to - did - Seoul?

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- when did hala go to London with her family?

....

2- She is going to stay in cairo for a week

....

Lesson 4

Reading Time Your Time وقت القراءة



SB Pages: 23 - 24 • WB Pages: 23 - 24

Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

million	مليون	world	عالم
most exciting	الاكثر اثارة	thousand	آلف
opera	الأوبرا	jazz	موسيقى الجاز
available	متاح	information*	معلومات
rent	يؤجر	tour	جولة

Places أماكن

New York = The Big Apple	نيويورك (التفاحة الكبيرة اسم كناية لمدينة نيويورك)
restaurant	مطعم
shop	محل
Empire State Building	مبنى الإمبايرستيت فى أمريكا
department store	متجر متعدد الأقسام
museum*	متحف
theatre*	مسرح
Statue* of Liberty	تمثال الحرية
Broadway theatre	مسرح برودواى
Disney World	عالم ديزنى
Universal Studios	استديوهات عالمية

Other words كلمات أخرى

over	اكثر من	ticket	تذكرة
people	ناس	walking tours	جولات تمشية
daily	يوميا	boat tours	جولات بالقارب
What kind?	ما نوع؟	bus tours	جولات بالاتوبيس
hotel room	حجرة بفندق	sandwich	سندوتش
basketball	كرة السلة	show	عرض



Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
visit	يزور	visited
walk	يمشى	walked
shop	يتسوق	shopped
call	يتصل تليفونيا بـ	called
rent	يؤجر	rented
help	يساعد	helped

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
get	يحصل على	got
forget	ينسى	forgot
find	يجد	found
buy	يشترى	bought
have	يتناول	had

Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم



- Over 30 million people visit New York City every year.
  أكثر من ثلاثين مليون شخص يزورون مدينة نيويورك كل عام.
- It's one of the world's most exciting places. إنها واحدة من أكثر الأماكن إثارة في العالم.
- Visit the Statue of Liberty and the Empire State Building. قم بزيارة تمثال الحرية ومبنى الامبايرستيت.
- Walking tours, boat tours, and bus tours are available daily.
  جولات المشى و جولات القارب وجولات الأتوبيس متوفرة يوميا.
- Visit Disney World and Sea World. قم بزيارة عالم ديزنى وعالم البحار.
- Don't forget to go to the beach. لا تنس أن تذهب إلى الشاطئ (البلاج).
- It's the world's biggest department store. إنه من أكبر المتاجر فى العالم.
- We can help you find a hotel room, buy plane tickets, or rent a car.
  نستطيع أن نساعدك لتجد حجرة في فندق أو تشترى تذكرة طائرة أو تؤجر عربة.
- For information, call us at ......
  للحصول على المعلومات اتصل بنا على رقم...

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 over أكثر من / فوق

تستخدم كلمة **over** بمعنى أكثر من أو فوق.

- The bridge is over the river.
- Over 20 students came to my class yesterday.



Lesson 4



2 information معلومات

• كلمة **information** لا تعد ، لايضاف لها حرف **(s)** الجمع ولاتسبق بأداة نكرة **(a - an)**.

3 million / thousand / hundred

• لو سبق الكلمات السابقة (عدد) لا تضيف لها **(s)** اما اذا لم يسبقها (عدد) يضاف لها **(s)** وتعنى عندها ملايين / آلاف / مئات.

- There are 10 **million** people in Cairo.
- I saw **millions** of birds on TV.

4 one of the world's + most + صفة واحدة من أكثر ...... فى العالم

- Egypt is **one of the world's most** interesting countries.

5 shop محل/ يتسوق

• نستخدم **shop** بمعنى يتسوق أو محل.

- Don't forget to **shop** at Khan El Khalili.
- I went to the **shops** yesterday.

A Listen and read along: استمع واقرأ:

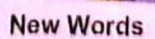
Welcome to New York City, the Big Apple!

Over 30 million people visit New York City every year. Why? Because it's one of the world's most exciting places. There are 18 thousand restaurants, 10 thousand shops, and 150 museums. Basketball, opera, theatre, jazz... New York City has it all!



Visit the Statue of Liberty and the Empire State Building. Get tickets for a show at a Broadway theatre. Have a sandwich at Carnegie Deli. Don't forget to shop at Macy's! It's the world's biggest department store.

Walking tours, boat tours, and bus tours are available daily. For information, call us at 1 (800) 555-2112. We can help you find a hotel room, buy plane tickets, or rent a car.



New Words

million	world
most exciting	thousand
opera	jazz
available	information
rent	

تمارين الكتاب المدرسي

B Listen and circle (True) or (False):

		True	False
1	People visit New York City because it's one of the world's most exciting places.		
2	There are 80 thousand restaurants in New York City.		
3	Carnegie Deli is the world's largest department store.		
4	When you're in New York City, you can take a boat tour.		

C Read the question. Write the answer:

اقرأ السؤال واكتب الإجابة:

1- How many museums are there in New York City?

There are 150 museums in New York City.

2- Why do people visit New York City?

....

3- What kinds of tours are available?

....

4- What is the "Big Apple"?

....

Workbook

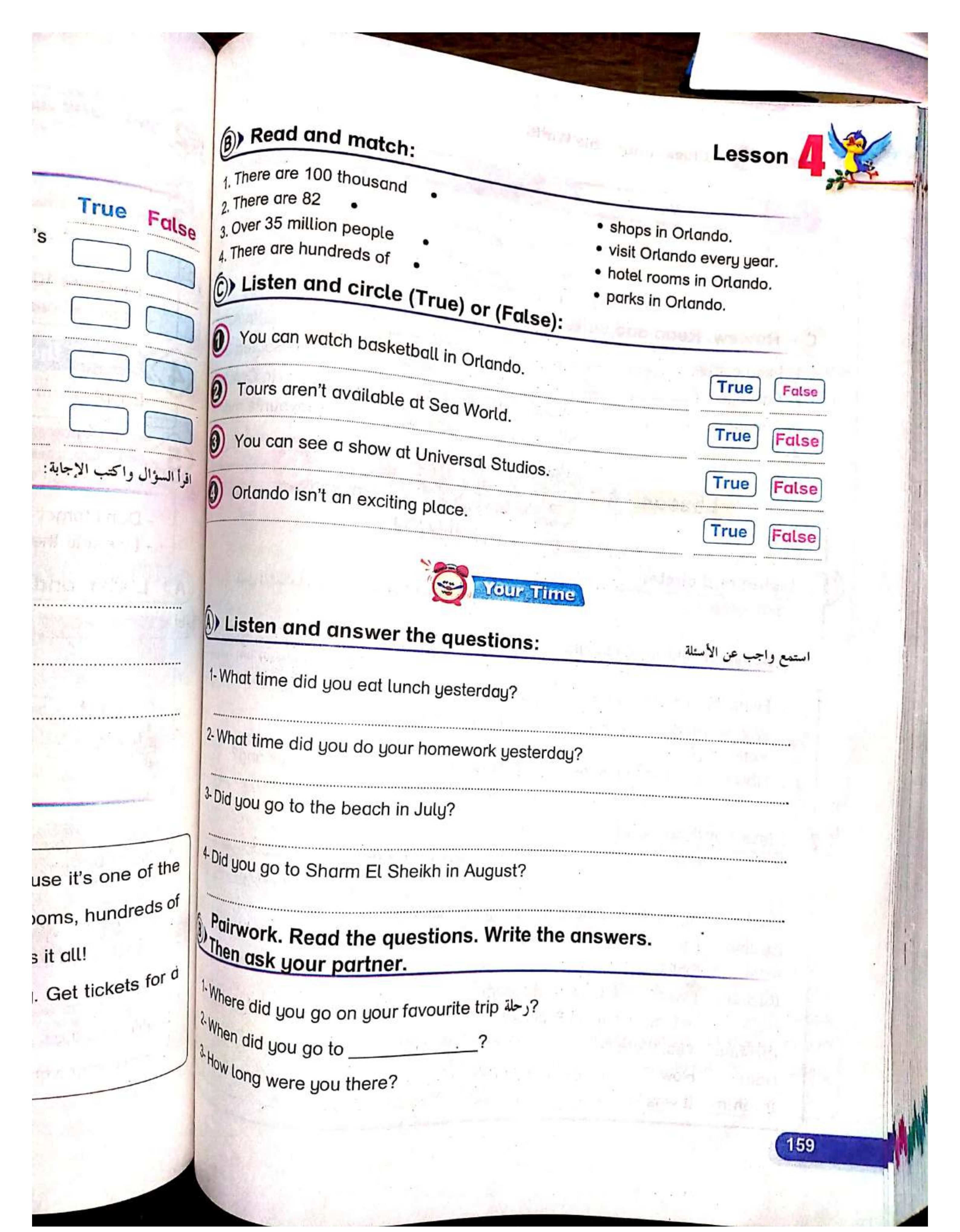
A Read.

Welcome to Orlando!

Over 35 million people visit Orlando every year. Why? Because it's one of the world's most exciting places. There are 100 thousand hotel rooms, hundreds of shops, and 82 parks. Basketball, theatre, music.. Orlando has it all!

Visit Disney World and Sea World. Tours are available daily. Get tickets for a show at Universal Studios. Don't forget to go to the beach!

For information, call us at 1(800) 555-3456.



Lesson 4

B Read and match:

1. There are 100 thousand
2. There are 82
3. Over 35 million people
4. There are hundreds of

- shops in Orlando.
- visit Orlando every year.
- hotel rooms in Orlando.
- parks in Orlando.

C Listen and circle (True) or (False):

1. You can watch basketball in Orlando. True / False
2. Tours aren't available at Sea World. True / False
3. You can see a show at Universal Studios. True / False
4. Orlando isn't an exciting place. True / False

Your Time

A Listen and answer the questions:

استمع واجب عن الأسئلة

1- What time did you eat lunch yesterday?

....

2- What time did you do your homework yesterday?

....

3- Did you go to the beach in July?

....

4- Did you go to Sharm El Sheikh in August?

....

B Pairwork. Read the questions. Write the answers. Then ask your partner.

1- Where did you go on your favourite trip رحلة?
2- When did you go to ______?
3- How long were you there?

You	Your Partner
1-	1-
2-	2-
3-	3-

C Review. Read and write.

1- I sometimes .... in April.
2- I always .... in September.
3- I never .... in October.
4- .... is my favourite month.

Lesson 4 EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1 a. Bus tours and walking tours. b. Boat tours and walking tours.

بنى سويف - إدارة بنى سويف 2016

2 a. I was there for two days. b. I was there for a week. 2015 سوهاج - إدارة سوهاج

3 a. Why do people visit New York City? b. Why do people visit Cairo?

4 a. How long were they there? b. How long were they in Hong Kong?

البحر الأحمر - إدارة الغردقة 2014

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

المنيا - إدارة بنى مزار 2015

Hani : Hi, Ibrahim. Where did you go to last month?
Ibrahim : I 1 .... to Pa[ris]
Hani : Oh! 2 .... did you visit the[re]
Ibrahim : I visited the Louver Museum.
Hani : Is there a river in France?
Ibrahim : Yes, there is.
Hani : How 3 .... your tr[ip]
Ibrahim : It was 4 ....



3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- You can visit the museum every day. It is open ....

a day b daily c a day d week

2- Egypt is one of the most .... places in the world.

a boring b forgetting c exciting d moving

3- For information, ... us at 0105432678. 2015 الشرقية - إدارة ههيا

a call b feed c rent d speak

4- The book is .... in this bookshop.

a outside b daily c available d overseas

5- He .... a car for two weeks.

a visited b rented c played d flew

6- Jazz is a kind of ....

a medicine b fruit c vegetables d music

7- Don't .... to go to the beach. It's cool.

a take b forget c like d remember

8- I want to go to a boat ....

a picnic b flight c tour d town

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	bus	plane	boat	opera	....
2	how	beach	why	what	....
3	cinema	restaurant	theatre	million	....
4	rent	find	forgot	walk	....
5	Cairo	October	August	November	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2016 أسوان - إدارة أسوان

There's much to do in New York. Millions of people visit it every year. It's one of the world's most exciting cities. There are 18 thousand restaurants, 10 thousand shops and 150 museums. New York has basketball, opera and theatre. In the afternoon you can go shopping at Macy's. It's the world's biggest department store. Walking tours, boat tours and bus tours are available daily.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Millions of people visit .... every year.

a London   b Cairo   c Paris   d New York

2- Macy's is the world's biggest department ....

a theatre   b zoo   c store   d library

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What kind of tours are available?

....

4- How many museums are there in New York?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"New York" The Big apple.

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- Did they go to london

....

2- it's one of the world's most exciting places

....





Vocabulary مفردات

Cities مدن

Rome	روما (عاصمة ايطاليا)	New York City	مدينة نيويورك
Cairo	القاهرة (عاصمة مصر)	Paris	باريس (عاصمة فرنسا)
Tokyo	طوكيو (عاصمة اليابان)	Hong Kong	هونج كونج
London	لندن (عاصمة انجلترا)	Honolulu	هونولولو (عاصمة ولاية هاواى الأمريكية)
Seoul	سول (عاصمة كوريا الجنوبية)	San Francisco	سان فرانسيسكو (مدينة فى ولاية كاليفورنيا الأمريكية)

Months of the year شهور السنة

January	يناير	July	يوليو
February	فبراير	August	أغسطس
March	مارس	September	سبتمبر
April	ابريل	October	أكتوبر
May	مايو	November	نوفمبر
June	يونيو	December	ديسمبر

Other words كلمات أخرى

school newspaper	صحيفة مدرسية	Universal Studios	إستديوهات عالمية
female	أنثى	department store	متجر كبير
pilot	طيار	one third	ثلث
airline	شركة طيران – خط جوى	overseas flight	رحلة جوية للخارج
abroad	بالخارج / خارج البلاد	available	متوفر متاح
Go ahead.	استمر	information	معلومات
opera	الأوبرا	walking tours	جولات للتمشية
jazz	موسيقى الجاز	boat tours	جولات بالقارب
the Statue of Liberty	تمثال الحرية	bus tours	جولات الأتوبيس
show	عرض (مسرحي – سينمائي)	million	مليون

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

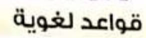
Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضى
interview	يجرى مقابلة	interviewed
visit	يزور	visited
call	يتصل تليفونيا بـ	called
rent	يؤجر	rented
help	يساعد	helped
walk	يمشى	walked

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضى
fly	يطير	flew
have	يملك / يمتلك	had
forget	ينسى	forgot
find	يجد	found
buy	يشترى	bought
get	يحصل على	got

Grammar
قواعد لغوية





When / How long ....?

• للسؤال فى الماضى باستخدام When / How long .

a) ① When + ② did + ③ فاعل + ④ فعل فى المصدر + ⑤ باقى الجملة?

وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

① فاعل + ② فعل فى التصريف الثانى + ③
- in + سنة / شهر (May / 2016).
- on + يوم (Monday).
- at + ساعة (6 o'clock).

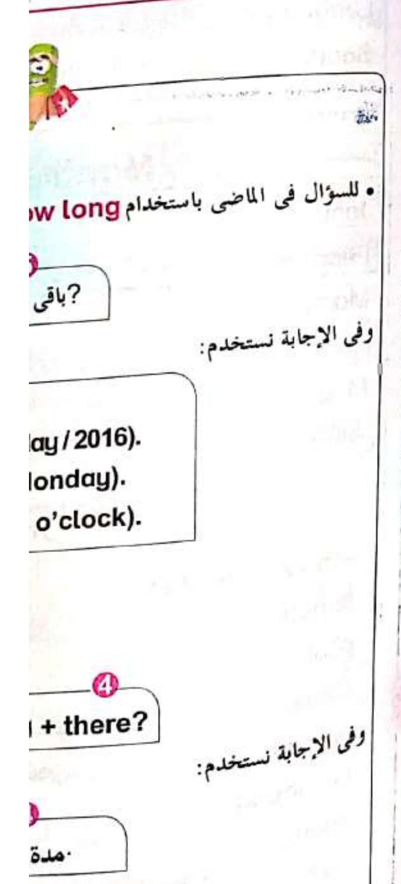
- **When** did he go to Paris?
- He **went** in April.

b) ① How long (كم المدة) + ② was / were + ③ الفاعل + ④ there?

وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

① فاعل + ② was / were + ③ for + ④ مدة زمنية.

- **How long** were they there?
- They were there **for** one week.





Writing Skills

1 **Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:**

" Different activities"

You can do activities in the months of the year. In March, we can fly a kite. In May, flowers grow. In July, we go to the beach. In November, the leaves fall from trees. In September we go to school. In December, we can go skiing.

2 **Write an email to your friend Waleed to tell him about your best city and why you like it. Your name is Hamdi and your email address is hamdi22@hotmail.com and your friend's email address is waleed20@yahoo.com.**

New Message

To waleed20@yahoo.com **Cc** **Bcc**

From hamdi22@hotmail.com

Subject My best city

Dear Waleed,

I'm very pleased to write this email to you. My best city is Giza. I like it because it's nice. Many tourists like to visit it. It's my favourite place. There are many exciting places in it. You can visit the Pyramids and the Cairo Tower. You can see the Sphinx, too. See you soon.

Love,
Hamdi

3 **Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:**

احفظ جيداً التعبيرات التى تأتى معاً لأنها ستساعدك جداً فى حل سؤال الترتيب:

One third of / ('d) would like to / once a month

One of the most / It's the world's most / biggest

لاحظ الجمل الآتية:

female - think - one - I - third - pilots - are - the - of.
I think one third of the pilots are female.
like to - you - our - We'd - interview - newspaper - for.
We'd like to interview you for our newspaper.
of the - Egypt - exciting - one - most - is - countries.
Egypt is one of the most exciting countries.
world's - department - It's - biggest - store - the.
It's the world's biggest department store.

• Exercise:

1- weeks - for - was - there - I - three

....

2- by - fly - the plane - you - Do - yourself?

....

3- like - Do - being - you - a pilot?

....

4- a month - have - once - I - flight - an overseas.

....

5- long - he - Cairo - How - in - was?

....

6- visit - do - Why - people - Egypt?

....

إرشادات لنطق بعض الكلمات

١ لا ينطق حرفى (gh) فى كلمة (flight).

٢ كلمة (statue) آخر مقطع بها (tue) ينطق مثل كلمة (shoe).

٣ كلمة (sure) ينطق حرف (s) بها مثل صوت حرفى (sh).

٤ تنطق كلمة (Rome) مثل home تماما مع اختلاف نطق أول حرف فى كل كلمة.

٥ حرف (i) فى كلمة (Paris) ينطق short وليس long

٦ تنطق كلمة (plane) مثل كلمة plate مع اختلاف نطق حرفى (n) و (t).

٧ تنطق (tion) فى كلمة (infomation) مثل حروف "شن" فى اللغة العربية كما فى كلمة "question".

٨ تنطق حرف (s) فى كلمة (museum) مثل نطق حرف (z).

٩ تنطق حرفى (th) فى كلمة "theatre" مثل حرف "ث" فى اللغة العربية.







1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. She was there for a week. b. She was there for a month.

الفيوم - إدارة إطسا 2016

2. a. No, I like being a teacher. b. Yes, I like being a pilot.

بورسعيد - إدارة بورسعيد 2015

3. a. Do you like being a pilot? b. Do you ever fly abroad?

الاسكندرية - إدارة شرق 2017

4. a. Could I ask you a few questions? b. Can I ask you a few questions?

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2014

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

بنى سويف - إدارة بنى سويف 2016

Student : Could I ask you a few questions?

Pilot : 1 .... Go ahead.

Student : Do you 2 .... fly abroad?

Pilot : Yes. I have an overseas 3 .... once a month.

Student : Do you fly the 4 .... by yourself?

Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

كفر الشيخ - إدارة دسوق 2016

1- When did he .... to London?

a go b goes c went d going

أسيوط - إدارة أسيوط 2017

2- The captain always has a .... to fly the planes.

a pupil b nurse c copilot d singer

3- Can we ask you a few .... ?

a questions b airlines c answers d letters



4- She went to Seoul .... April. **2015** البحيرة - إدارة مركز بدر

ⓐ on ⓑ in ⓒ to ⓓ for

5- Macy's is the biggest .... store in New York. **2014** أسيوط - إدارة البدارى

ⓐ bus ⓑ train ⓒ hotel ⓓ department

6- .... is the most exciting city in America. **2017** المنيا - إدارة المنيا

ⓐ Cairo ⓑ Seoul ⓒ New York ⓓ Rome

7- We go to the................ to have our meals. **2017** الدقهلية - إدارة المنصورة

ⓐ theatre ⓑ restaurant ⓒ museum ⓓ opera

8- **A:** .... was he in Hong Kong? **B:** For a month. **2015** مطروح - إدارة سيوة

ⓐ How many ⓑ How often ⓒ How long ⓓ How old

4 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- go to - did - Paris - they - When? **2017** المنيا - إدارة ملوى

....

2- department - Is - a - store - there? **2017** الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين

....

3- ever - you - Do - abroad - fly? **2014** المنوفية - إدارة منوف

....

4- year - Thirty - New York - million - every - visit - people. **2017** دمياط - إدارة كفر سعد

....

5 Punctuate the following sentences:

We d like to interview samir. **2014** المنوفية - إدارة الباجور

....





Test 5 Unit 9

1) Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. I went in July. — b. I went in December. (كفر الشيخ - إدارة الحامول 2016)
2. a. She's from Rome. — b. She's from France.
3. a. Do you like being a pilot? — b. Do you enjoy being a copilot?
4. a. When did you go to London? — b. When did you go to Paris?

2) Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

كفر الشيخ - إدارة بلطيم 2016

Samir : Where were you last week?
Laila : I was in ① ....
Samir : ② .... did you go there?
Laila : I ③ .... by plane.
Samir : How long did you ④ .... there?
Laila : I stayed for five days.

3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- A: How long did you stay there? B: .... two weeks.
 a Far b Four c For d On

2- I have an / a .... flight once a month.
 a beach b overseas c seas d rivers (دمياط - إدارة كفر البطيخ 2015)

3- May, June and August are ....
 a months b days c years d weeks

4- A: How .... were you in Assuit? B: For two weeks.
 a old b long c many d tall

5- When did Mr Reda .... there?
 a went b go c going d goes

6- How ....female pilots work for your airlines?
 a far b much c many d long

7- My uncle is a pilot, he works at the ....
 a sea b airport c sky d mountain



8- **A:** .... did you go to Port Said? **B:** Last Sunday. **2016** الإسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين

ⓐ When ⓑ How long ⓒ What ⓓ Where

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	thought	rent	flew	found	....
2	pilot	teacher	million	copilot	....
3	theatre	hotel	cinema	newspaper	....
4	Egypt	Rome	Paris	London	....
5	March	Sunday	April	May	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

2016 القليوبية - إدارة قليوب

Millions of tourists visit Egypt every year. Why? Because Egypt has the most exciting monuments آثار in the world. The weather in our country is nice. Our beaches are clean. Tourists like to visit the Pyramids in Giza and the Egyptian Museum. They also go to Luxor and Aswan to enjoy seeing the great statues at the temples معابد there. They like taking photos with their cameras. We should welcome them to our great country Egypt.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Tourists go to Giza to see the ....

ⓐ animals ⓑ temples ⓒ Pyramids ⓓ schools

2- They take .... with their cameras.

ⓐ food ⓑ photos ⓒ books ⓓ statues

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why do tourists go to Luxor and Aswan?

....

4- How many tourists visit Egypt every year?

....

Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Your favourite city"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- in - We - London - went - August - to.

....

المنيا - إدارة العدوة 2016

2- like - Do - being - you - a pilot?

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات 2015

1- she's going to visit us next January

....

2- when did mustafa go to Rome?

....





Test 6 Units 8 & 9

1 Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. Yes, I could. b. No, I couldn't.
2. a. I'm from London. b. I'm from Paris.
3. a. Do you ever fly abroad? b. Do you ever fly a plane by yourself?
4. a. What did your kindergarten teacher show you? b. What did your mother show you?

2 Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Adel : Can I ask you some questions?

Tom : Yes, of course. Go ① ....

Adel : Where ② .... you come from?

Tom : I come from England.

Adel : Did you ③ .... the Pyramids?

Tom : Yes, they are very ④ .... I like them very much.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Kareem could .... a butterfly. (البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات 2018)

a. count b. catch c. cut d. come

2- I can't lift the bag. It's so ....

a. small b. cool c. heavy d. funny

3- She is a female .... She flies a plane. (الغربية - إدارة بسيون 2016)

a. driver b. doctor c. teacher d. pilot

4- Can you .... sandcastles?

a. building b. built c. build d. builds

5- When Dina was little, she .... count to ten.

a. isn't b. couldn't c. doesn't d. hasn't

6- Laila .... a lot of friends at school.

a said b did c made d built

7- .... she ever have a copilot?

a Is b Do c Does d Has

المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم 2016

8- **A:** ....she from? **B:** Tokyo.

a What's b When's c Where's d Who's

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	Monday	March	April	August	....
2	interview	flew	thought	threw	....
3	pilot	dentist	book	teacher	....
4	Friday	Monday	June	Sunday	....
5	hard	enormous	exciting	tour	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

دمياط - إدارة كفر البطيخ 2015

Being a pilot is a hard job. Pilots work a lot of time. They spend all of their time outside their homes. But some people think the pilot's job is exciting because he / she travels a lot and visits many countries. My aunt Captain Soha is a copilot. She helps the pilot on the plane. She has an overseas flight once a month. She likes her job.

A- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Captain Soha has an overseas flight once a ....

a week b month c year d day

2- Captain Soha is my .... sister.

a sister's b brother's c grandmother's d mother's

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What's Captain Soha's job وظيفة?

....

4- Why is being a pilot hard?

....



6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Essam telling him about your last summer holiday in New York City. Your name is Saber and your email address is saber99@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is essamfun@gmail.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- very - Hisham - We - much - miss.

....

2- fly - often - he - does - How - abroad?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- is there a department store in Hong Kong

.... الفيوم - إدارة طما 2015

2- captain marwa is a copilot.

....





Exercises Lesson 1

1 Listen and circle:

2- Do you fly a plane by yourself? - No, I always have a copilot.

1- Do you ever fly abroad? - Yes, I have an overseas flight once a month.

3- How many female pilots work for your airline? - One third of them are female.

4- Does he fly the plane by himself? - Yes, he does.

2 Listen and complete:

Soha : Could I ask you a few questions?

Haydi : Sure. Go ahead.

Soha : How many female pilots work for your airline?

Haydi : I think one third of the pilots are female.

Soha : Do you ever fly abroad?

Haydi : Yes, I have an overseas flight once a month.

Soha : Thanks for your time.



Exercises Lesson 3

1 Listen and circle:

1- When do you go to Alexandria? - In summer.

2- When did they go to London? - They went there a week ago.

3- When did you go to Paris? - In June.

4- How long was he in Hong Kong? - He was there for two days.



Exercises Lesson 4

1 Listen and circle:

1- What kinds of tours are available? - Bus tours and walking tours.

2- How long were you there? - I was there for a week.

3- Why do people visit Cairo? - Because it's one of the most interesting places in the world.

4- How long were they there? - Three weeks.

2 Listen and complete:

Hani : Hi, Ibrahim. Where did you go to last month?
Ibrahim : I went to Paris.
Hani : Oh! What did you visit there?
Ibrahim : I visited the Louver Museum.
Hani : Is there a river in France?
Ibrahim : Yes, there is.
Hani : How was your trip?
Ibrahim : It was good.



أسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:

1- How long was she there? - She was there for a month.
2- Do you like being a pilot? - No, I like being a teacher.
3- Do you ever fly abroad? - Yes, I do.
4- Could I ask you a few questions? - Sure. Go ahead.

2 Listen and complete:

Student : Could I ask you a few questions?
Pilot : Sure. Go ahead.
Student : Do you ever fly abroad?
Pilot : Yes. I have an overseas flight once a month.
Student : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.



1 Listen and circle:

1- When did you go to London? - I went in July.
2- Where's she from? - She's from France.
3- Do you like being a pilot? - Yes, I do.
4- When did you go to Paris? - In August.




Listen and complete:

Samir : Where were you last week?
Laila : I was in Aswan
Samir : How did you go there?
Laila : I went by plane.
Samir : How long did you stay there?
Laila : I stayed for five days.

Test 6 Units 8 & 9

Listen and circle:

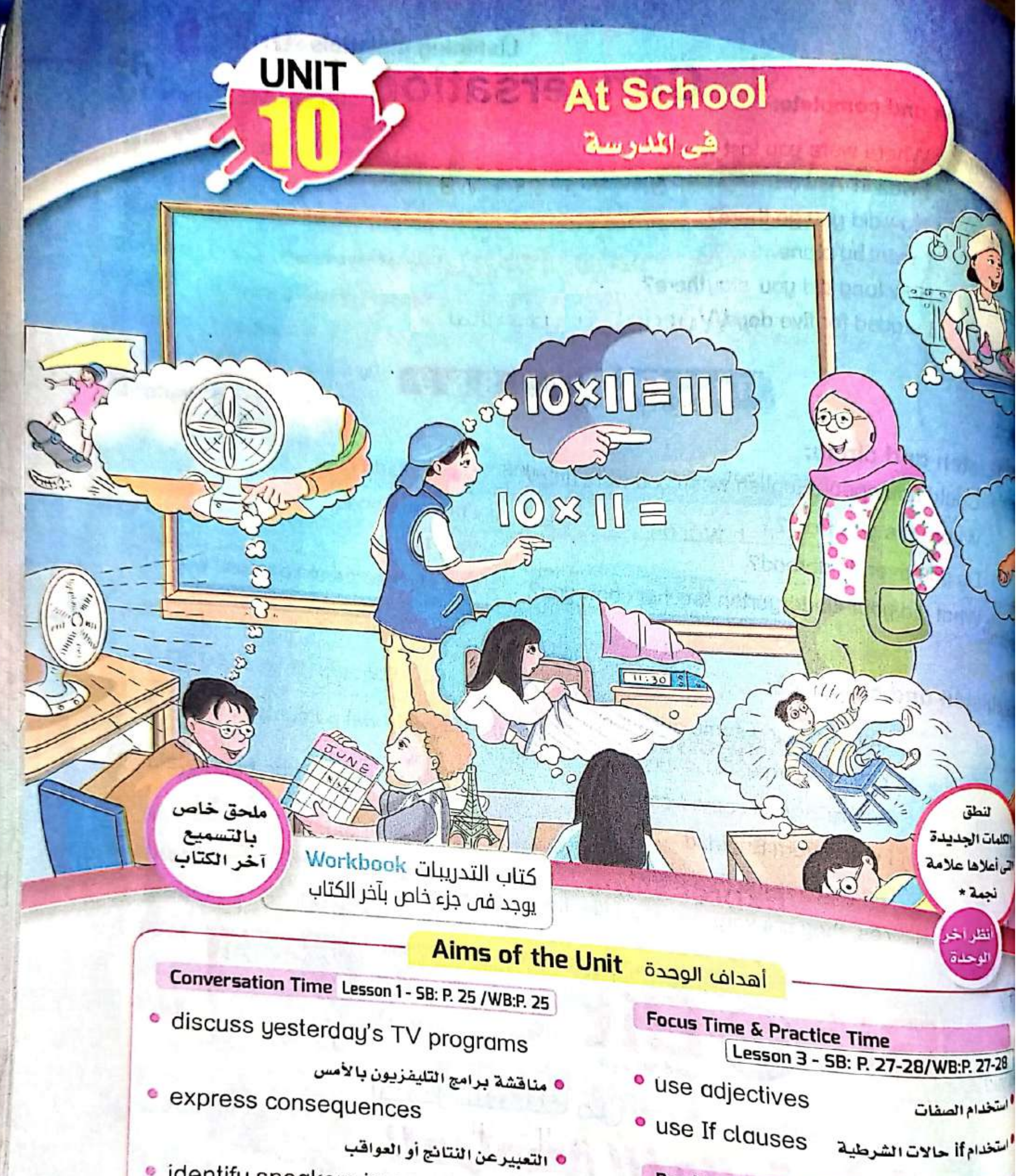
1- Could you speak English when you were little? - No, I couldn't.
2- Where are you from? - I'm from London.
3- Do you ever fly abroad? - Yes, I do.
4- What did your kindergarten teacher show you? - She showed us old photos.

Listen and complete:

Adel : Can I ask you some questions?
Tom : Yes, of course. Go ahead
Adel : Where do you come from?
Tom : I come from England.
Adel : Did you see the Pyramids?
Tom : Yes, they are very exciting I like them very much.

UNIT 10 At School

فى المدرسة



ملحق خاص بالتسميع آخر الكتاب

كتاب التدريبات Workbook
يوجد فى جزء خاص بآخر الكتاب

لنطق الكلمات الجديدة التى أعلاها علامة نجمة *
انظر آخر الوحدة

Aims of the Unit أهداف الوحدة

Conversation Time Lesson 1 - SB: P. 25 /WB:P. 25

- discuss yesterday's TV programs
- مناقشة برامج التليفزيون بالأمس
- express consequences
- التعبير عن النتائج أو العواقب
- identify speakers in a conversation
- التعرف على المتحدثين فى محادثة

Word Time Lesson 2 - SB: P.26 /WB:P. 26

- express conditions & emotions / attitudes
- التعبير عن الأحوال و العواطف و وجهات النظر

Focus Time & Practice Time Lesson 3 - SB: P. 27-28/WB:P. 27-28

- use adjectives
- استخدام الصفات
- use If clauses
- استخدام if حالات الشرطية

Reading Time & Your Time Lesson 4 - SB: P. 29 /WB:P. 29

- read information on a website
- قراءة معلومات على موقع بالإنترنت
- know vocabulary about actions
- معرفة مفردات عن أفعال الحركة



Conversation Time

وقت المحادثة

SB Page: 25 • WB Page: 25



Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

programme	برنامج	news	الأخبار
Africa	قارة أفريقيا	Besides	بالإضافة إلى / علاوة على
gorilla	غوريلا	fun	ممتع / متعة
come over	يزور شخص بالمنزل	yeah = yes	نعم

Other words كلمات أخرى

afternoon	بعد الظهر	match	مباراة
football	كرة القدم	game	لعبة / مباراة
film	فيلم	bell	جرس
tonight	الليلة	house	منزل

Adjectives صفات

real	حقيقي	good	جيد
cool	رائع	bad	سيئ

Expressions تعبيرات

What was on?	ماذا كان معروض في التليفزيون؟	Me, neither. *	ولا أنا أيضا.
on TV	في التليفزيون	time for class	حان وقت الحصة
too bad	سيء للغاية	a school night *	ليلة الذهاب للمدرسة
I missed it.	لقد فاتني.		

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
watch	يشاهد	watch ed
miss	يفتقد	miss ed
want	يريد	want ed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
let	يسمح / يدع	let
come over	يزور شخص بالمنزل	came over



Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم

- What was on? ماذا كان معروضاً (فى التليفزيون)؟
- A programme about animals in Africa. برنامج عن الحيوانات فى أفريقيا .
- Did you watch the football match last night? هل شاهدت مباراة كرة القدم الليلة الماضية ؟
- The gorillas were really cool. الغوريلات كانت حقًا رائعة .
- No, my mum was watching the news. Besides, I don't like watching football matches on TV.

  كلا. والدتى كانت تشاهد الأخبار. علاوة على ذلك أنا لا أحب مشاهدة مباريات كرة القدم فى التليفزيون.
- Me, neither. It's not as fun as watching a real game.

  وأنا كذلك لا أحب هذا. إنها ليست ممتعة مثل مشاهدة المباراة الحقيقية (فى الاستاد).
- Do you want to come over? هل تريد أن تأتى؟
- My mum won't let me watch TV on a school night.

  لن تسمح لى أمى أن أشاهد التليفزيون فى ليلة الذهاب للمدرسة .

(A) Listen and repeat. Point to the speakers. Then listen again.

استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إلى المتحدثين ثم استمع مرة أخرى.



Tapescript نص الاستماع



A : Where were you yesterday afternoon?

B : At Mona's house. We were watching TV.





A : What was on?

B : A programme about animals in Africa.




ماذا كان معروضاً (في
برنامج عن الحيوانات
هل شاهدت مباراة كرة
الغوريلات كانت حقاً ر
hing football

كلا. والدتي كانت تشاهد ا

وأنا كذلك لا أحب هذا.
هل تريد أن تأتي؟

لن تسمح لي أمي أن أشاه

listen again.
استمع وردد. قم بالإشارة إ



3

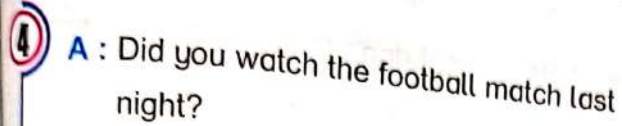
A : Aw, I missed it. Was it good?

B : Yeah, it was. The gorillas were really cool.



4

A : Did you watch the football match last night?



B : No, my mum was watching the news. Besides, I don't like watching football matches on TV.



5

A : Me, neither. It's not as fun as watching a real game.

B : Hey! There's a good film on tonight. Do you want to come over?



6

A : I can't. My mum won't let me watch TV on a school night.

B : Too bad. Oh! There's the bell. Time for class!



B Role-play the conversation:

يقوم التلاميذ بتمثيل المحادثة معاً.

Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 التعبير عن الملكية باستخدام ('s)

- نستخدم ('s) لتدل على من يملك الشيء.

① المالك + 's + ② ③ الشئ المملوك

- This is Mona's house.

2 like + v-ing

- لاحظ وضع الفعل مضافًا له (ing) بعد الفعل like.

- I like watching the news.

3 on → TV/ radio / computer

- لاحظ استخدام حرف الجر on مع الكلمات السابقة بمعنى "في".

- I played video games on the computer.
- I watched the match on TV.

4 neither / too

- نستخدم (neither) للربط بين جملتين منفيتين بمعنى (أيضا).

- I don't like basketball. Me, neither. ولا أنا أيضا.

- نستخدم (too) للربط بين جملتين فى الإثبات بمعنى (أيضا).

- I like tennis. Me, too. وأنا أيضا.

5 as + صفة + as مثل / not as + صفة + as ليس مثل

- Ahmed is as nice as Fatma.
- Watching the match on TV is not as fun as watching a real game.

6 Let يسمح + مفعول + inf.

- My mum won't let me watch TV on a school night.

- لاحظ won't = will not.

7 Besides علاوة على ذلك

- Sami studies his lessons. Besides, he helps his father on the farm.



Lesson 1 EXERCISES
تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. At Mona's house. b. At my uncle's house.
2. a. It's about gorillas in Africa. b. It's about animals in Africa.
3. a. Do you want to come over? b. Do you want to watch a football match?
4. a. What was on computer? b. What was on TV?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Ahmed : ① .... were you yesterday?
Ola : At Maha's ② ...., we were watching TV.
Ahmed : What was on?
Ola : A programme about ③ .... in Africa.
Ahmed : Did you watch the football ④ .... last night?
Ola : No, my mum was watching the news.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Where .... you yesterday afternoon?
a did b were c had d was

2- My mum won't let me .... TV on a school night.
a watch b watching c watched d watches

3- The gorillas are really .... .I like them.
a crazy b bad c cool d noisy

4- There was a programme about wild animals in Africa .... TV last night.
مطروح - إدارة سيوة 2015
a in b on c by d at

5- She studies her lesson. .... she helps her mother at home.
a By b Besides c Because d Neither

6- It's time .... class.
a for b at c on d with
قنا - إدارة قفط 2015

7- Did you .... the football match last night?
a speak b watch c talk d eat

8- It's not as fun .... watching a real game.
a than b too c then d as



4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 bad	bell	good	cool	....
2 want	come	fun	watch	....
3 gorilla	tiger	lion	time	....
4 Rome	London	Africa	Cairo	....
5 radio	what	where	when	....

5 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"A programme about animals in Africa"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- yesterday - Did - TV - you - watch? 2019 المنوفية - إدارة تلا

....

2- you - Where - were - afternoon - yesterday? 2017 الجيزة - ٦ أكتوبر

....

3- watching - on - Mona - TV - was - a programme. 2016 سوهاج - إدارة أخميم

....

4- film - I - yesterday - a good - watched. 2016 القاهرة - إدارة المرج

....

7 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- I don t like basketball

....

2- where were you yesterday

....

Lesson 2

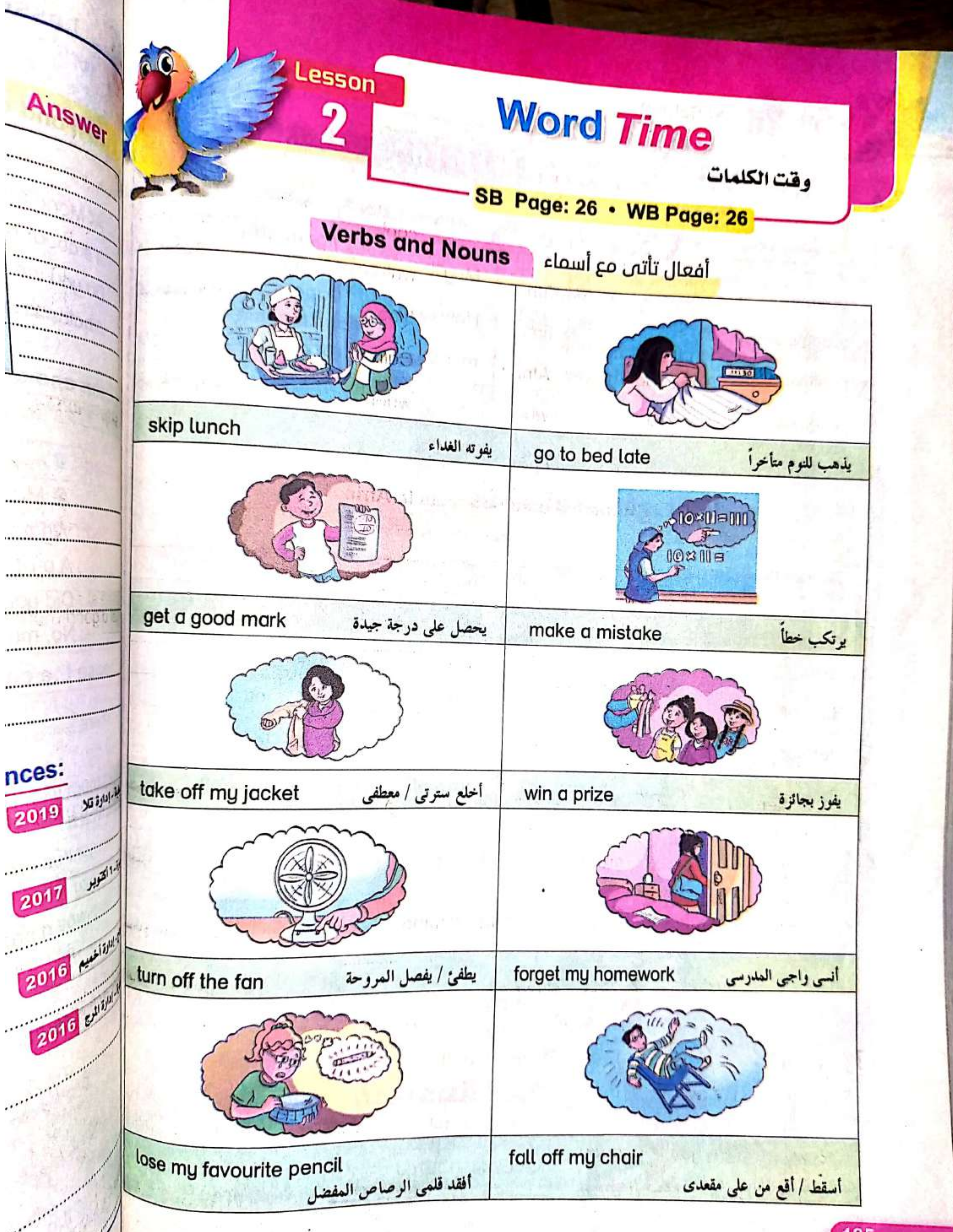
Word Time

وقت الكلمات

SB Page: 26 • WB Page: 26

Verbs and Nouns

أفعال تأتى مع أسماء



English	Arabic
skip lunch	يفوته الغداء
go to bed late	يذهب للنوم متأخراً
get a good mark	يحصل على درجة جيدة
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأً
take off my jacket	أخلع سترتى / معطفى
win a prize	يفوز بجائزة
turn off the fan	يطفئ / يفصل المروحة
forget my homework	أنسى واجبى المدرسى
lose my favourite pencil	أفقد قلمى الرصاص المفضل
fall off my chair	أسقط / أقع من على مقعدى





Vocabulary مفردات

Other words كلمات أخرى

borrow	يستعير / يقترض	May?	هل ممكن؟
today's special	طبق اليوم	How long?	كم المدة؟
positive	متأكد جدا	mood	مزاج
potatoes	بطاطس	beef	لحم بقرى (بيف)
excuse me	معذرةً	hungry	جوعان

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
skip	يفوته	skipped
turn off	يطفئ	turned off
turn on	يشغل	turned on
borrow	يستلف	borrowed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضٍ
win	يفوز بـ	won
fall	يسقط / يقع	fell
lose	يفقد	lost
take off	يخلع	took off
forget	ينسى	forgot
make	يصنع	made
get	يحصل على	got



مفردات

كلمات أ

long?

ry

تصريف الأفعا

gular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة	
ent	مضارع	Past
	يفوز بـ	won
	يسقط / يقع	fell
	يفقد	lost
off	يخلع	took off
	ينسى	forgot
	يصنع	made
	يحصل على	got





Lesson 2

A Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد:

يستمع التلاميذ إلى الكلمات الآتية ويرددونها ثم يقومون بالإشارة إلى الصورة المعبرة عن كل كلمة.

1. skip lunch
2. forget my homework
3. go to bed late
4. fall off my chair
5. get a good mark
6. lose my favourite pencil
7. make a mistake
8. take off my jacket
9. win a prize
10. turn off the fan



B Point and say the words:

أشر إلى الصور السابقة وقل الكلمات:



C Listen and point.

استمع وأشر :

استمع وأشر إلى صور الأشخاص الذين يقومون بعمل الأشياء بالصفحة السابقة.

- Skip lunch
- Fall off my chair
- Make a mistake
- Turn off the fan
- Forget my homework
- Get a good mark
- Take off my jacket
- Go to bed late
- Lose my favourite pencil
- Win a prize

• *Now listen and point to the speakers.*

انظر إلى الصورة السابقة وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

1

A: Excuse me. May I borrow a pencil?
B: Sure. Here you are.
A: Thanks.

2

A: When did you go to Paris?
B: I went in June.
A: How long were you there?
B: I was there for three days.

3

B: Here you are. Today's special is beef and potatoes.
A: No, thank you. I'm not in the mood for beef.
B: Are you sure?
B: Positive. I'm not hungry today.

Answers 

1- (Mona and boy). ... ى وولد.

2- (boys by fan). ... أولاد بالقرب من المروحة.

3- (Miss Nadia and waitress). ... الأستاذة نادية مع الجرسونة.

تدريبات

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I .... off my jacket.

كفر الشيخ - إدارة الحامول 2016

a turn　b take　c fall　d talk

2- It's too hot. Please, ... the fan.

a turn off　b put off　c turn on　d put on

3- I .... a prize last year.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2017

a forgot　b won　c made　d turned

4- My brother always .... mistakes in exams.

أسيوط - إدارة أسيوط 2016

a makes　b gives　c plays　d takes

5- Yesterday, I .... my homework.

a made　b forgot　c won　d turned

6- I don't .... lunch.

a fall　b win　c turn　d skip

7- I .... off my bike on my way to school yesterday.

الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس 2016

a fell　b went　c had　d got

8- She always .... good marks.

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الإسماعيلية 2015

a goes　b drinks　c gets　d falls

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
potatoes	beef	cake	fan	....
borrow	won	skip	take	....
hungry	late	prize	sure	....
dress	lunch	jacket	shirt	....
Sarah	Noha	Nadia	June	....



Lesson 2 EXERCISES تدريبات

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

كفر الشيخ - إدارة الحامول 2016

1- I .... off my jacket.

a turn　b take　c fall　d talk

2- It's too hot. Please, ... the fan.

a turn off　b put off　c turn on　d put on

الاسماعيلية - إدارة القصاصين 2017

3- I .... a prize last year.

a forgot　b won　c made　d turned

أسيوط - إدارة أسيوط 2016

4- My brother always .... mistakes in exams.

a makes　b gives　c plays　d takes

5- Yesterday, I .... my homework.

a made　b forgot　c won　d turned

6- I don't .... lunch.

a fall　b win　c turn　d skip

الدقهلية - إدارة دكرنس 2016

7- I .... off my bike on my way to school yesterday.

a fell　b went　c had　d got

الاسماعيلية - إدارة الإسماعيلية 2015

8- She always .... good marks.

a goes　b drinks　c gets　d falls

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
potatoes	beef	cake	fan	....
borrow	won	skip	take	....
hungry	late	prize	sure	....
dress	lunch	jacket	shirt	....
Sarah	Noha	Nadia	June	....

3 Read the passage and answer the questions:

My name is Safaa. I'm in primary six. I went to school yesterday. I was sad becau[se] I lost my favourite pencil. My friend Wafaa forgot her homework so the teacher w[as] angry. Amal got a good mark in English. Malak took off her jacket because it was h[ot]. Menna fell off the chair and we laughed at her.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- .... lost her favourite pencil.

a Wafaa b Safaa c Amal d Malak

2- Amal is good at ....

a Arabic b English c maths d science

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why was the teacher angry?

....

4- Who fell off the chair?

....

4 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"My school day"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

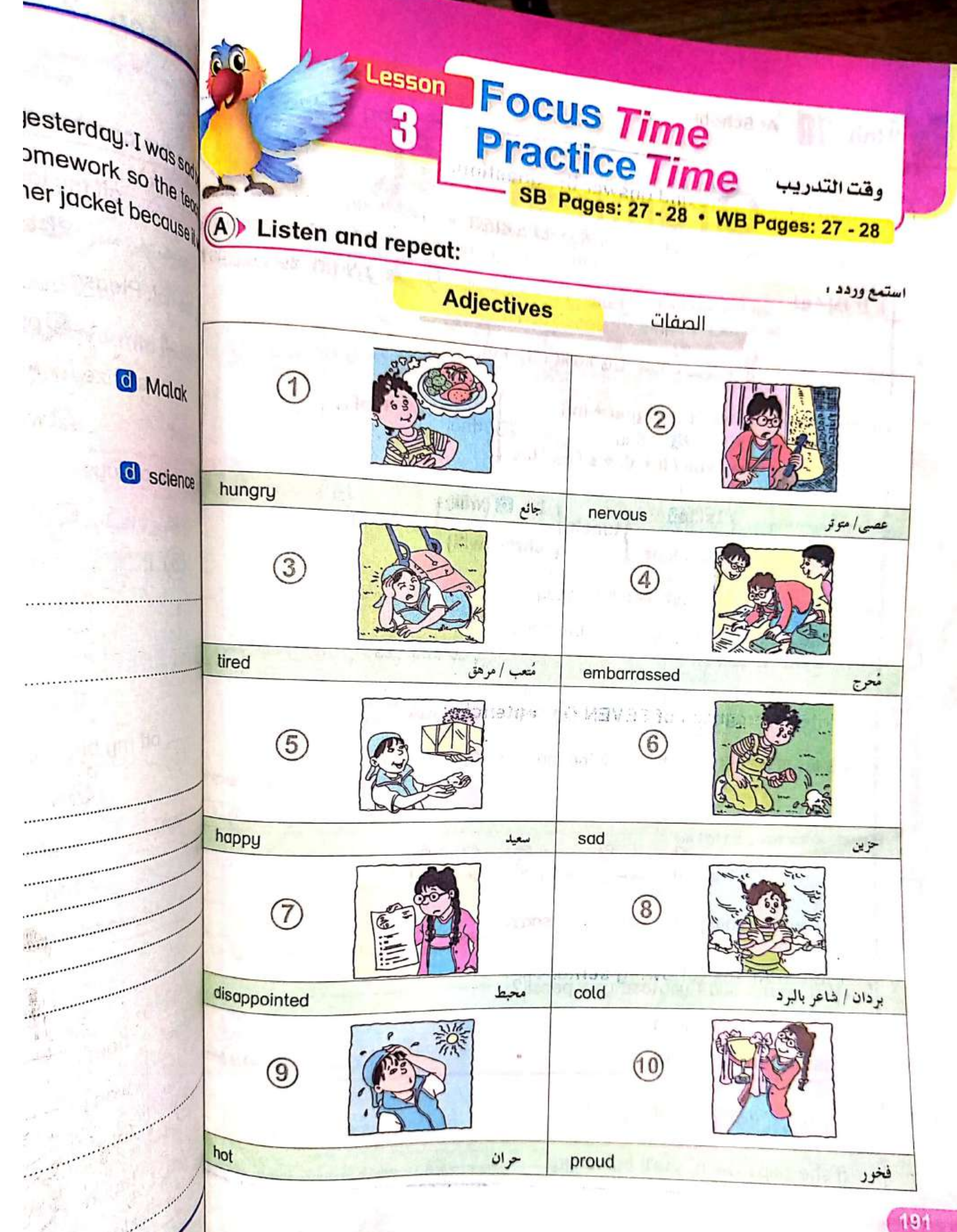
5 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- walaa isn't in the mood for beef

....

2- when did anwar win a prize?

....



Lesson 3

Focus Time
Practice Time

وقت التدريب

SB Pages: 27 - 28 • WB Pages: 27 - 28

(A) Listen and repeat:

استمع وردد :

Adjectives
الصفات

① hungry جائع	② nervous عصبي / متوتر
③ tired مُتعب / مرهق	④ embarrassed مُحرج
⑤ happy سعيد	⑥ sad حزين
⑦ disappointed محبط	⑧ cold بردان / شاعر بالبرد
⑨ hot حران	⑩ proud فخور





Grammar
قواعد لغوية

If لو / إذا

- نستخدم حالة (if) الأولى للتعبير عن احتمال حدوث شيء في المستقبل.

① If + ② مضارع بسيط, ③ فاعل + ④ will ('ll) + ⑤ inf.

If + { I / we / they / you + inf. / he / she / it + V. + s / es / ies }, فاعل + will + inf.

If { I skip / she skips } lunch, { I'll (will) / she'll (will) } be hungry.

- If he gets a good mark, he'll be happy.
- If they come early, they'll catch the train.

- ويمكن أن تأتي (if) في منتصف الجملة كما يلي.

① فاعل + ② will + ③ inf. + ④ if + ⑤ مضارع بسيط

- She will be hot if she turns off the fan.

- لاحظ ('ll) هي اختصار (will).
- للسؤال بـ (if) نستخدم:

① If + ② مضارع بسيط + , ③ will + ④ فاعل + ⑤ inf.?

- If you lose your pencil, will you be sad?

- ويمكن أن نبدأ السؤال بـ (Will).

- Will you be sad if you lose your pencil?

B Listen and repeat: استمع وردد :

A: If I skip lunch, I'll be hungry.

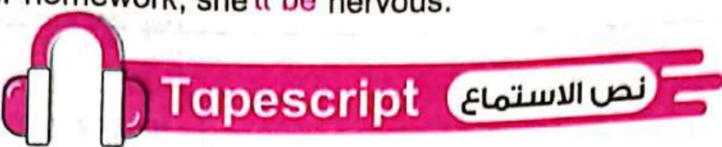
B: If she skips lunch, she'll be hungry.



C Look at page 26. Listen and point:

• انظر إلى صفحة ٢٦ بكتاب المدرسة ثم اشر إلى ما تسمعه.

If she takes off her jacket, she'll be cold.
If he falls off his chair, he'll be embarrassed.
If she forgets her homework, she'll be nervous.



Tapescript نص الاستماع

A Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner:

• انظر إلى الصور وتبادل أنت وزميلك فى تكوين جمل باستخدام (If).

If you take off your jacket, you'll be cold.

1. If I forget my homework, I'll be nervous.

I / forget my homework
nervous



2. If she loses her favourite pencil, she'll be sad.

she / lose her favourite pencil
sad



3. If he gets a good mark, he'll be happy.

he / get a good mark / happy



4. If you fall off your chair, you'll be embarrassed.

you / fall off your chair
embarrassed



5 If she goes to bed late,

she'll be tired.



6 If they win a prize,

they'll be proud.



7 If I make a mistake,

I will be disappointed.



8 If we turn off the fan,

we will be hot.



B Look at page 26. Practise with a partner.

انظر إلى صفحة ٢٦ بكتاب المدرسة وتدرب مع زميلك كما يلي:

S1: (Pointing to the teacher): يشير التلميذ الأول إلى المدرس ويقول:

If she skips lunch, she'll be hungry. لو فاتها الغداء سوف تكون جوعانة.

S2: (Pointing to Kareem): يشير التلميذ الثاني إلى كريم ويقول:

If Kareem makes a mistake, he'll be embarrassed.

لو ارتكب كريم خطأ سوف يكون محرج.



C Listen and chant:

استمع وغن:

- يستمع التلاميذ إلى أغنية (Happy) ويرددونها:



The SONG



H-A-P-P-Y



If he gets a good mark, he'll be very happy.
H-A-P-P-Y, H-A-P-P-Y, H-A-P-P-Y.
He'll be very happy.

If she goes to bed late, she'll be very tired.
T-I-R-E-D, T-I-R-E-D, T-I-R-E-D.
She'll be very tired.

If he takes off his jacket, he'll be very cold.
C-O-L-D, C-O-L-D, C-O-L-D.
He'll be very cold.

If she wins a prize, she'll be very proud.
P-R-O-U-D, P-R-O-U-D, P-R-O-U-D.
She'll be very proud.









EXERCISES
تدريبات

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- If I forget my homework, I'll be .... — 2016 الدقهلية - إدارة بنى عبيد
a proud b tired c happy d nervous

2- If I .... lunch, I'll be hungry. — 2016 القاهرة - إدارة عابدين
a have b turn c skip d take

3- If you turn .... the fan, you will be hot. — 2016 سوهاج - إدارة أخميم
a off b on c after d in

4- She .... happy if she gets high marks. — 2015 أسيوط - إدارة أسيوط
a is b was c will d will be

5- If I fall off my chair, I'll be .... — 2016 المنيا - إدارة بنى مزار
a happy b hot c embarrassed d disappointed

6- If I get a good mark, I will be ....
a proud b nervous c disappointed d hungry

7- You'll be proud if you .... a prize.
a win b won c to win d wins

8- If she lost her favourite pen, she will be ....
a cold b sad c proud d hot

2 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

2019 المنوفية - إدارة أشمون

					Answer
1	happy	sad	chair	hungry	....
2	embarrassed	prize	proud	tired	....
3	lose	nervous	win	skip	....
4	pen	pencil	book	beef	....
5	get	lose	mistake	win	....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- nervous - always - Mr - is - Mohsen.

....

2- lose - What - you - did?

....

3- jacket - won't - my - off - take - I. 2015 القاهرة - إدارة المرج

....

4- a prize - Do - ever - win - you? 2015 المنيا - إدارة ملوى

....

Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Ayman to tell him about the programme you watched last night about animals. Your name is Samir and your email address is samirali@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is ayman101@hotmail.com.

New Message Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- if she goes to bed late, she will be tired

....

2- will elham be proud?

....



Lesson 4 Reading Time Your Time وقت القراءة

SB Pages: 29 - 30 • WB Pages: 29 - 30



Vocabulary مفردات

New Words كلمات جديدة

website	موقع على الإنترنت	percent	نسبة
find out	يكتشف	internet	الإنترنت
public	عام	TV fans	محبو / عاشقو التليفزيون
begin	يبدأ	go on sale	يطرح بالأسواق
satellite	قمر صناعي	broadcasting	إذاعة / بث
Egyptian*	مصري	remote control	جهاز التحكم عن بعد
invent	يخترع	launch	يطلق (قمر صناعي)
video games	ألعاب الفيديو	electric computer*	كمبيوتر كهربي

Other words كلمات أخرى

history	تاريخ	black and white	أبيض و أسود
million	مليون	first	أول

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
launch	يطلق (قمر صناعي)	launched
happen	يحدث	happened
invent	يخترع / يبتكر	invented
use	يستخدم	used

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present مضارع		Past ماضي
begin	يبدأ	began
find out	يكتشف	found out
know	يعرف	knew

Prepositions حروف الجر

in black and white	بالأبيض و الأسود	know about	يعرف عن
computer for homes	كمبيوتر للاستخدام المنزلي	walk on the moon	يمشي على سطح القمر



Language Notes ملاحظات لغوية

1 Television with remote control

– تليفزيون يعمل بجهاز التحكم عن بعد.

- The first televisions with remote control went on sale in 1956.

2 walk on the moon يمشي على القمر

- Neil Armstrong was the first man to walk on the moon.

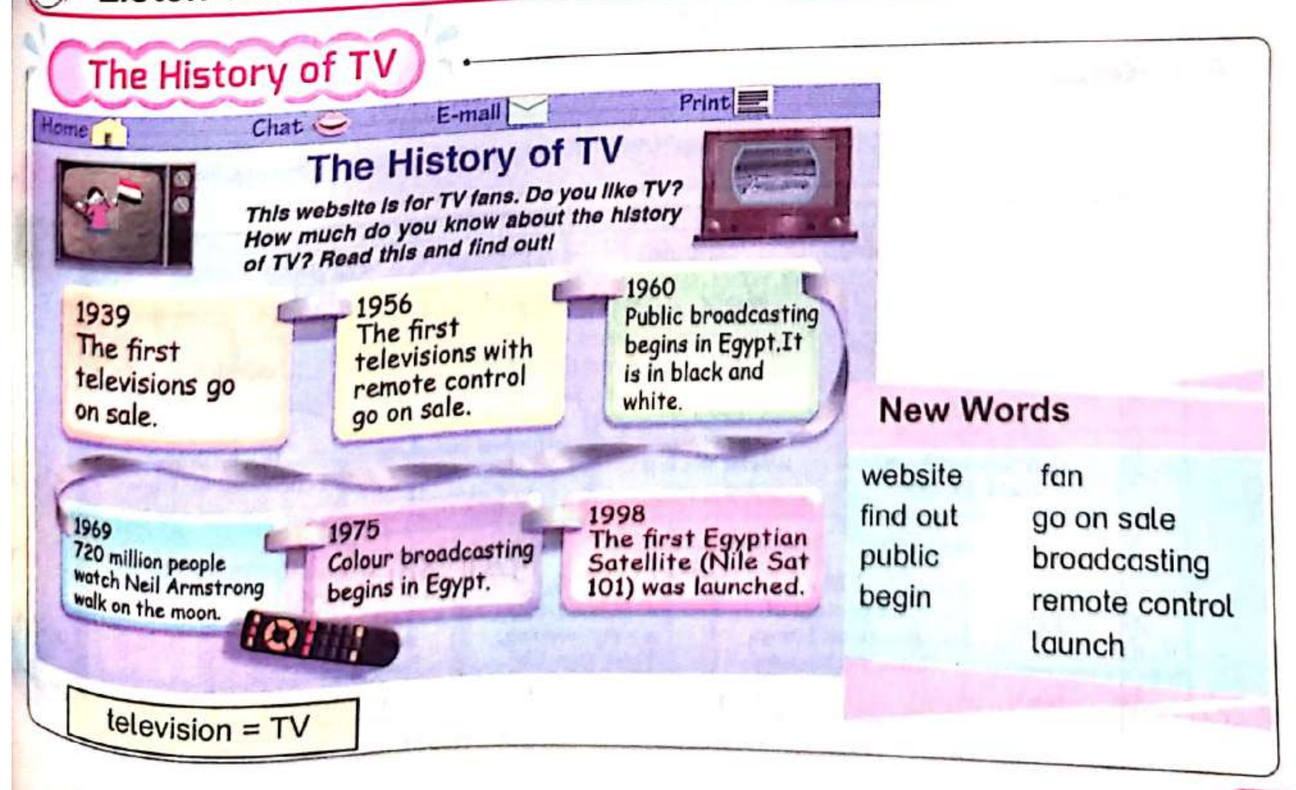


Read and learn اقرأ وتعلم

This website is for TV fans.	هذا الموقع مخصص لمحبو التليفزيون.
The first televisions go on sale.	أصبحت أول تليفزيونات متوفرة بالأسواق.
Public broadcasting begins in Egypt in 1960.	بدأ البث العام فى مصر فى عام ١٩٦٠.
Colour broadcasting begins in Egypt in 1975.	بدأ البث بالألوان فى مصر فى عام ١٩٧٥.
The first Egyptian satellite (Nile Sat 101) was launched in 1998.	تم إطلاق أول قمر صناعى مصرى (نايل سات ١٠١) فى عام ١٩٩٨.

A Listen and read along: استمع واقرأ:

The History of TV



New Words

website	fan
find out	go on sale
public	broadcasting
begin	remote control
	launch

television = TV



B Listen and circle (True) or (False):

		True	False
1	720 million people watched Neil Armstrong walk on the moon in 1969.		
2	Public broadcasting begins in Egypt in 1960.		
3	Public broadcasting was in colour in 1998.		
4	The Egyptian Satellite (Nile Sat 102) was launched in 1998.		

C Read the question. Write the answer:

اقرأ السؤال واكتب الإجابة:

1- When did colour broadcasting begin?

Colour broadcasting began in Egypt in 1975.

2- What did Neil Armstrong do?

....

3- When did the first televisions with remote control go on sale?

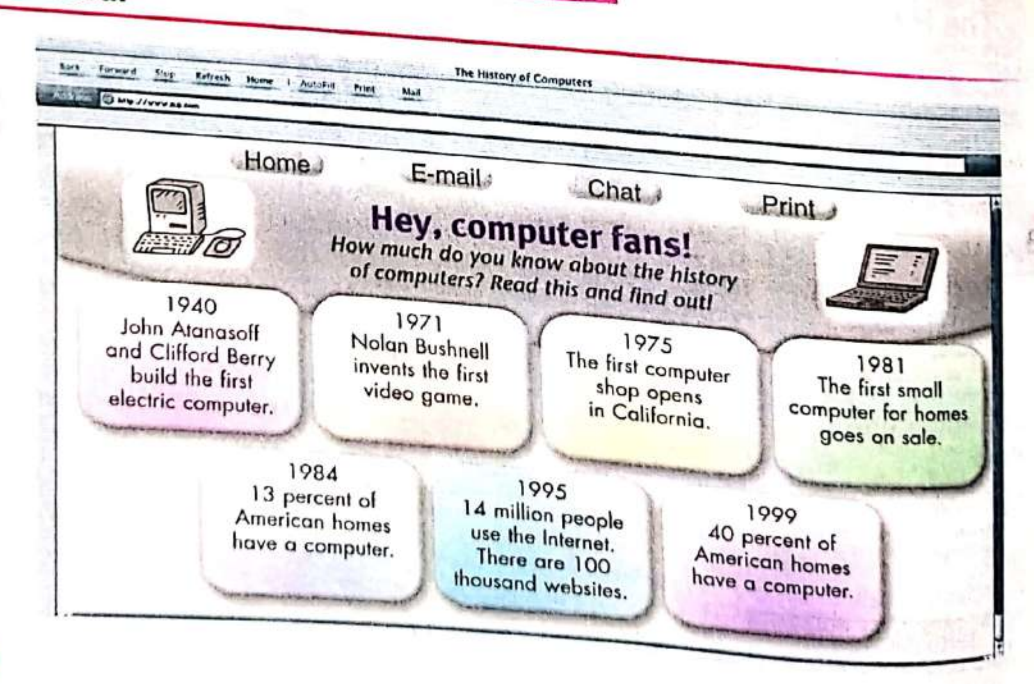
....

4- What happened in 1998?

....

Workbook

A Read.





B) Read the question. Write the answer:

1- What went on sale in 1981?

....

2- What percent of American homes had a computer in 1984?

....

3- How many websites were there in 1995?

....

4- Where did the first computer shop open?

....

C) Read and write:

1- In 1999, ... had a computer.
2- Nolan Bushnell .... in 1971.
3- 14 million .... in ....
4- In 1940, ... built ....

Your Time

استمع واجب عن الأسئلة

A) Listen and answer the questions:

1- If you skip breakfast tomorrow, will you be hungry?

....

2- If you forget your homework tomorrow, will you be proud?

....

3- If you go to bed at 11:00 tonight, will you be tired tomorrow?

....

4- If you get a good mark today, will you be disappointed?

....

B) Write four feelings مشاعرك . Ask your classmates. Write their names and circle Yes or No. If you win a prize, will you be embarrassed?

	Feeling	Name	Yes / No
1- win a prize			Yes No
2- go to bed late			Yes No
3- get a good mark			Yes No
4- make a mistake			Yes No

C Review. Read and write the answers. راجع. اقرأ واكتب الإجابات.

1- Do you ever skip lunch?

....

2- Were you happy yesterday?

....

3- Did you go to bed late last night?

....

4- How often do you fall off your chair?

....

Lesson 4 EXERCISES تدريبات

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. It was launched in 1989. b. It was launched in 1998.
2. a. It opened in California. b. It opened in New York City.
3. a. Who used the internet? b. Who built the first electric computer?
4. a. What did Nolan Bushnell do? b. What did Neil Armstrong do?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

Magdy : Do you have a computer at home?

Hussein : Yes, I have a ❶ .... one

Magdy : When did you ❷ .... it

Hussein : I bought it yesterday.

Magdy : How ❸ .... did you pay for it

Hussein : Two ❹ .... pounds

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- TV .... like watching TV.

a plays b fans c computer d satellite

2- Read this paper and find .... the information.

a out b in c of d on

3- The first TV with remote control went on sale .... 1956.

a on b at c in d up

4- In 1960, public .... began in Egypt. 2015 البحيرة - إدارة دمنهور

a broadcast b broadcasted c broadcasting d broadcasts

5- The first small computer for home went on .... in 1981.

a sale b sell c lunch d broadcasting

6- We're going to .... a new satellite next month.

a skip b launch c forget d lose

7- What .... Neil Armstrong do?

a are b is c did d do

Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"The History of TV"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- what happened in 1998

....

2- we know about the history of television

....







Verbs and Nouns أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

skip lunch	يفوته الغداء
forget my homework	أنسى عمل واجبي المدرسي
go to bed late	يذهب إلى النوم متأخراً
fall off my chair	أسقط من على مقعدي
get a good mark	يحصل على درجة جيدة
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
take off my jacket	اخلع سترتي / معطفي
win a prize	يفوز بجائزة
turn off the fan	يطفئ / يفصل المروحة
lose my favourite pencil	افقد قلمي الرصاص المفضل

Other words كلمات أخرى

gorilla	الغوريلا
real	حقيقي
really	بالفعل / في الحقيقة
cool	لطيف / رائع
fun	متعة
Besides	علاوة على ذلك
news	أخبار
neither	لا / أبدا
history	تاريخ
website	موقع على الإنترنت
TV fans	محبو / عاشقو التليفزيون
go on sale	متوفر في الأسواق / للبيع
remote control	جهاز التحكم عن بعد
public	عام / لعامة الشعب
broadcasting	إذاعة / بث
television = TV	جهاز التليفزيون
black and white	أبيض وأسود
electric	كهربائي
video games	ألعاب الفيديو
percent	بالنسبة المئوية
the internet	الإنترنت
satellite	قمر صناعي

Adjectives صفات

hungry جائع - nervous عصبي - tired مرهق - embarrassed مُحرج - happy سعيد
sad حزين - disappointed محبط - cold بارد - hot حران - ساخن - proud فخور

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضى
watch	يشاهد	watched
miss	يفوته/ يفتقد	missed
skip	يتجاهل / يفوته	skipped
launch	يطلق (قمر صناعى)	launched
happen	يحدث	happened
invent	يخترع / يبتكر	invented
use	يستخدم	used

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	مضارع	Past ماضى
let	يسمح / يدع	let
win	يفوز بـ	won
fall	يسقط / يقع	fell
lose	يفقد	lost
begin	يبدأ	began
find out	يكتشف	found out
know	يعرف	knew
dream	يحلم بـ	dreamed / dreamt

Prepositions حروف الجر

What is on?	ما المعروض (فى التليفزيون)	come over	يزور
time for class	حان وقت الفصل / الحصة	computer for homes	كمبيوتر للاستخدام المنزلى
in black and white	بالأبيض و الأسود	know about	يعرف عن
on a school night	فى ليلة الذهاب للمدرسة	walk on the moon	يمشى على سطح القمر



Grammar قواعد لغوية

If / إذا / لو

If + فاعل + مضارع بسيط + فاعل + will ('ll) / won't + inf. مصدر الفعل

If { I skip / she skips } lunch, { I'll (will) / she'll (will) } be hungry.

- If he skips lunch, he'll be hungry.
- If you fall off your chair, you'll be embarrassed.



1 **Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:**

"My computer"

A I like my computer. My father bought it. I use it daily. I can play video games on it. I use the internet. I talk to my friends on the internet. It's very cool.

"Watching TV"

B Yasser and his sister are watching TV. They are TV fans. They use a remote control. They like watching programmes. They are watching a programme about animals. They are watching a gorilla on TV. They are very happy.

2 **Write an email to your friend Sherif to tell him about the history of TV. Your name is Mustafa and your email address is mustafa88@hotmail.com and your friend's email address is sherif21@gmail.com.**

New Message

To	sherif21@gmail.com
From	mustafa88@hotmail.com
Subject	The history of TV

Cc Bcc

Dear Sherif,

I'm very pleased to write to you this email. I want to tell you about the history of TV. The first televisions went on sale in 1939. The first televisions with a remote control went on sale in 1956. Public broadcasting began in Egypt in 1960. It was in black and white. Colour broadcasting began in Egypt in 1975. The first Egyptian satellite was launched in 1998. See you soon.

Love,
Mustafa

3 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

١ عند وجود صيغة مقارنة بـ as نستخدم هذا التركيب:

إثبات ⟶ اسم + (verb to be) + as + صفة + as + اسم

نفى ⟶ اسم + (verb to be) + not + as + صفة + as + اسم

- Watching films is not as fun as watching matches.

٢ عند وجود فترة من فترات اليوم: morning - afternoon - evening

وإحدى الكلمات yesterday - today - tomorrow فإننا نبدأ بهذه الكلمات ثم فترات اليوم.

- I met him yesterday morning.

٣ لاحظ أنه يمكن أن يكون الفاعل أكثر من كلمة:

Public broadcasting / the first Egyptian satellite

720 million people / The first televisions with remote control

- أمثلة :

- Public broadcasting begins in Egypt in 1960.
- The first Egyptian Satellite was launched in 1998.
- 720 million people watch Armstrong walk on the moon.
- The first televisions with remote control go on sale in 1956.



١ لاحظ فى كلمة (neither) حرفى (th) ينطقان "ز"

٢ لاحظ فى كلمة (electric) حرفى (c) ينطق (k)

٣ لاحظ فى كلمة (Egyptian) حروف tian فى أخر الكلمة ينطقان "شن" باللغة العربية

٤ لاحظ فى كلمة (night) حرفى (gh) لاينطقان.



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. I always get a good mark. b. I never get a good mark.
   البحر الاحمر- الغردقة 2015
2. a. Yes, I do. b. No, I don't.
   المنيا- إدارة العدوة 2014
3. a. Did you watch the film last night? b. Did you watch the match last night?
   الاسماعيلية- إدارة الاسماعيلية 2017
4. a. What will you turn on if it's hot? b. What will you do if it is hot?
   البحيرة- إدارة كوم حمادة 2016

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

الاسكندرية - إدارة العجمى 2015

Maha : What did you do yesterday afternoon?
Dina : I watched TV.
Maha : ❶ ....
Dina : A ❷ .... was on?
.... about animals in Africa.
Maha : Aw, I missed it. Was it ❸ ....?
Dina : Yeah, it was. The ❹ .... was really cool.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Nile Sat 101 is an Egyptian .... المنوفية- إدارة السادات 2017
a Remote b Satellite c Broadcasting d Website

2- What .... if you forget your homework? القليوبية - إدارة العبور 2017
a happened b happen c will happen d happening

3- Turn on the .... to make the room cool. السويس - إدارة السويس 2014
a computer b fan c television d website

4- She got bad marks. She was .... سوهاج- إدارة سوهاج 2016
a happy b disappointed c proud d hungry

5- The first televisions went on .... in 1939. القليوبية- إدارة الخانكة 2017
a sea b sell c seller d sale

6- If she loses her favourite pencil, she .... sad. اسوان- إدارة ادفو 2016
a will be b was c were d wasn't

7- I .... the football match last night. 2017 السويس- إدارة السويس

a flew b watched c fed d walked

8- If you .... off the jacket, you will feel cold. 2016 الغربية- إدارة السنطة

a take b takes c took d taken

4 Read the passage and answer the questions: 2017 بورسعيد- إدارة بورسعيد

Many people like watching TV. There are a lot of programmes on TV. I enjoy watching programmes about animals. My sister likes watching old films. My father likes watching football matches. My mother likes watching the news. We spend a lot of time watching TV on the holiday.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The father likes watching .... on TV.

a football matches b the news

c films d animals

2- The sister likes watching .... films.

a new b old c funny d short

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Who likes watching the news?

....

4- When do you spend a lot of time watching TV?

....

5 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- many - were - How - in - websites - there - 1995? 2017 الغربية - إدارة كفر الزيات

....

2- TV - me - watch - mum - My - let - won't. 2017 أسوان- إدارة إدفو

....

3- you - the - watch - Did - yesterday - news? 2016 بني سويف - إدارة سمسطا

....

4- be - you'll - skip - If - lunch, - you - hungry. 2017 الفيوم - إدارة إطسا

....

6 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- no, he isn't watching the match 2018 قنا- إدارة قوص

....

2- did he buy a computer yesterday

....





Test 7 Unit 10

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

1. a. Because it's an interesting place. b. Because it's an exciting place.
2. a. Yes, it was a good film. b. No, it wasn't.
3. a. Where did colour broadcasting begin? b. Where did black and white broadcasting begin?
4. a. What will you do if it's hot? b. What will you do if it isn't cold?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الوحدة بعد الاختبار

أسيوط - البدارى 2016

Hisham : Where were you yesterday?

Adel : At Kareem's house, we were watching TV.

Hisham : What ❶ .... on?

Adel : A programme about animals in ❷ ....

Hisham : Did you watch the ❸ .... match last night?

Adel : No, my mum was watching the ❹ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- .... you happy yesterday?

a Did b Are c Do d Were

2- If you win a prize, ... you be proud?

a are b will c did d have

3- .... happened in 1996? 2015 المنوفية - إدارة شبين الكوم

a How b Where c What d Who

4- If I .... a mistake, I'll be disappointed. 2016 البحيرة - إدارة الدلنجات

a blow b throw c move d make

5- If she .... a good mark, she'll be happy.

a got b getting c gets d get



6- If you .... lunch, you'll be hungry.

a take b have c skip d eat

القليوبية - إدارة كفر شكر 2016

7- If you .... your jacket, you will be cold.

a turn off b take off c go on d full off

الجيزة- الهرم 2016

8- TV colour .... began in Egypt in 1975.

a fan b moon c control d broadcasting

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	proud	embarrassed	nervous	history	....
2	mistake	computer	radio	camera	....
3	turn	borrow	chair	take	....
4	black	win	white	red	....
5	Africa	Sunday	Tuesday	Friday	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

البحيرة - كوم حمادة 2015

My name is Salah. I'm twelve years old. I'm in primary six. I love computers and the internet. Yesterday, a new computer went on sale. In the afternoon, I went to a computer shop and bought the new computer. I'm going to make a website about the history of computers. People use computers to do many things, to learn, send e-mails and watch films.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Salah loves .... and the internet.

a televisions b radios c computers d cars

2- Salah is .... years old.

a ten b eleven c thirteen d twelve

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What is Salah going to make?

....

4- Why did Salah go to a computer shop?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"The History of computers" — الشرقية- إدارة الزقازيق 2016

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- computer - yesterday - A new - sale - on - went. — البحيرة - إدارة التوفيقية 2015

....

2- favourite - your - What - programme - is? — الإسماعيلية- إدارة الإسماعيلية 2015

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- is Ahmed's father watching television — قنا - إدارة قوص 2016

....

2- at sameh's house, we were watching football matches.

....

Unit 10 Listening materials



Exercises Lesson 1

1 Listen and circle:

1- Where were you?	- At Mona's house.
2- What is the programme about?	- It's about animals in Africa.
3- Do you want to come over?	- No, I can't. It's a school night.
4- What was on TV?	- There was a good film.

2 Listen and complete:

Ahmed : Where were you yesterday?
Ola : At Maha's house, we were watching TV.
Ahmed : What was on?
Ola : A programme about animals in Africa.
Ahmed : Did you watch the football match last night?
Ola : No, my mum was watching the news.



Exercises Lesson 4

1 Listen and circle:

1- When was the Egyptian Satellite launched?	- It was launched in 1998.
2- Where did the first computer shop open?	- It opened in California.
3- Who built the first electric computer?	- John Atanasoff.
4- What did Neil Armstrong do?	- He was the first to walk on the moon.

2 Listen and complete:

Magdy : Do you have a computer at home?
Hussein : Yes, I have a new one.
Magdy : When did you buy it?
Hussein : I bought it yesterday.
Magdy : How much did you pay for it?
Hussein : Two thousand pounds.



Unit 10 Listening materials



اسئلة مجمعة من اختبارات الاعوام السابقة

1 Listen and circle:

1- How often do you get a good mark? - I always get a good mark.

2- Do you like football matches? - Yes, I do.

3- Did you watch the match last night? - Yes, I did.

4- What will you do if it is hot? - I'll turn on the fan if it's hot.

2 Listen and complete:

Maha : What did you do yesterday afternoon?

Dina : I watched TV.

Maha : What was on?

Dina : A programme about animals in Africa.

Maha : Aw, I missed it. Was it good?

Dina : Yeah, it was. The show was really cool.

Test 7 Unit 10

1 Listen and circle:

1- Why do you like Egypt? - Because it's an exciting place.

2- Was it a good film? - Yes, it was a good film.

3- Where did colour broadcasting begin? - Colour broadcasting began in Egypt.

4- What will you do if it's hot? - I'll take off my jacket.

2 Listen and complete:

Hisham : Where were you yesterday?

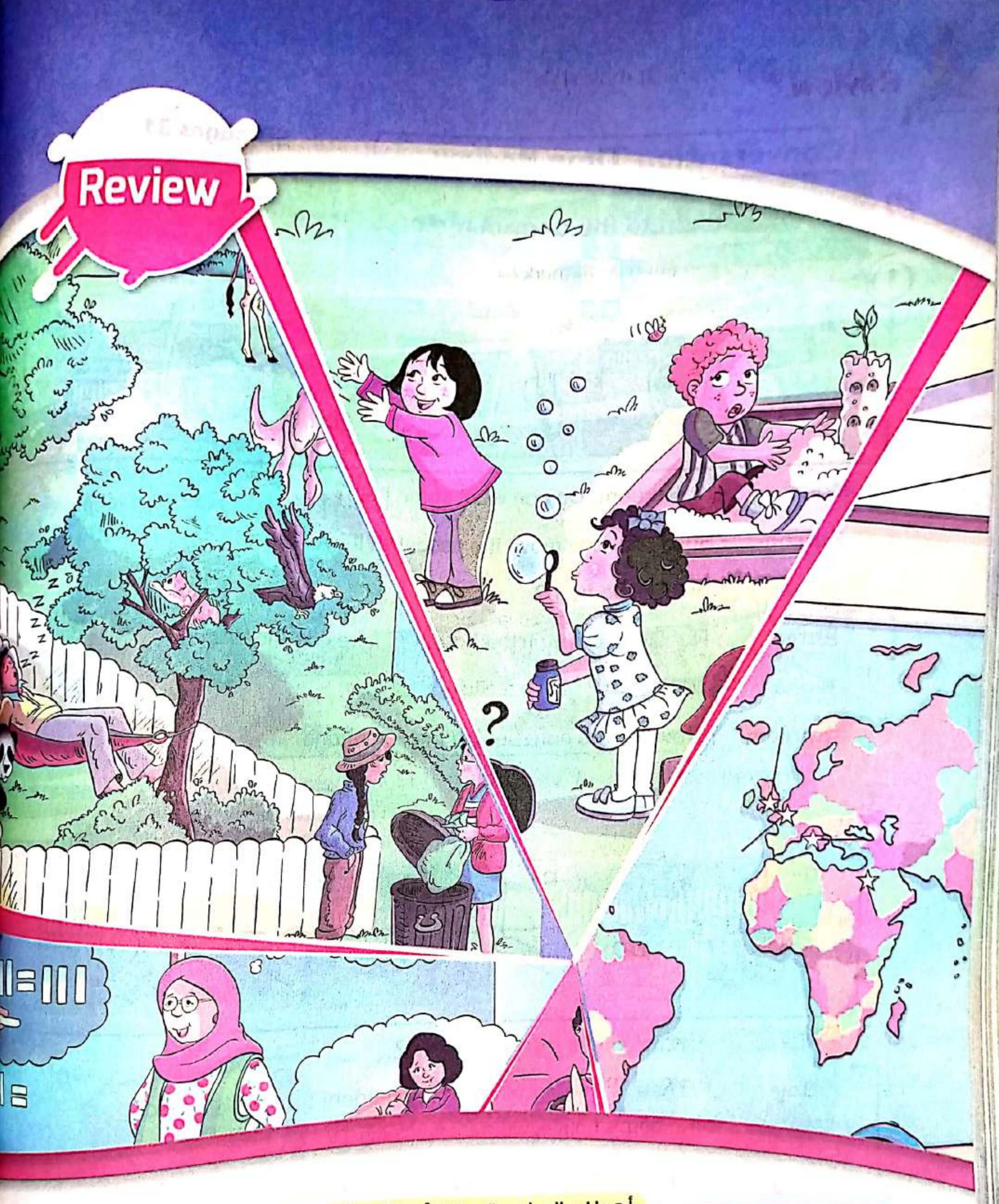
Adel : At Kareem's house, we were watching TV.

Hisham : What was on?

Adel : A programme about animals in Africa.

Hisham : Did you watch the football match last night?

Adel : No, my mum was watching the news.



Aims of the Review أهداف المراجعة

Conversation Time Review Lesson 1 - SB: P.31 - 34

- participate in a conversation
- identify meaning of a conversation
- recognise and produce vocabulary

- المشاركة فى محادثة
- التعرف على معنى محادثة
- التعرف على معانى كلمات جديدة واستخدامها



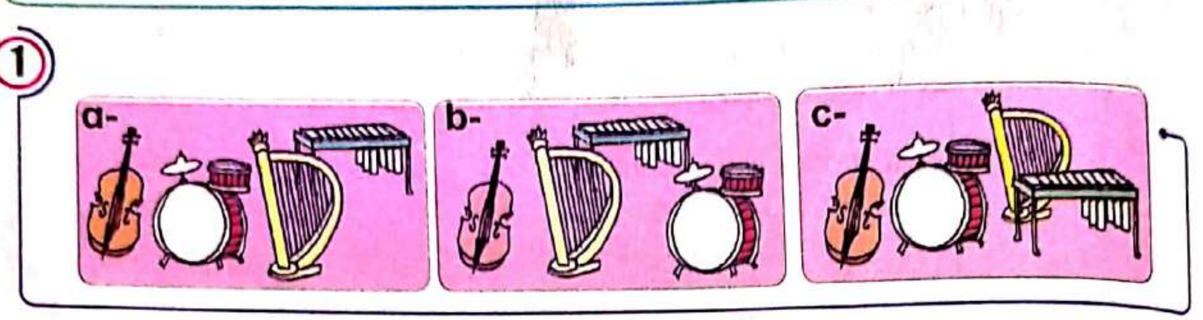
Review

Conversation Time Review

SB pages 31

(A) Listen and circle the correct picture: استمع ثم ضع دائرة على الصورة الصحيحة :

1



1. **Mona** : Hi, Kareem. Do you want some help?

Kareem : Sure! You can move the cello. Put it over there.

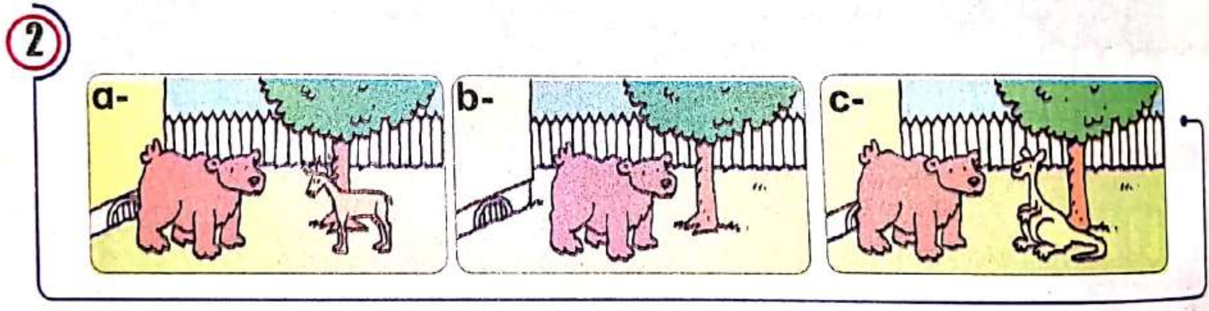
Mona : Beside the harp?

Kareem : No. Don't put it by the harp. Put it beside the drums.

Mona : Okay.

Kareem : Now put the harp behind the xylophone.

2



2. **Woman** : 122. What's the emergency?

Boy : There's a wild animal in my garden! I think it's a bear.

Woman : A bear?

Boy : No, it isn't a bear. I think it's a deer!

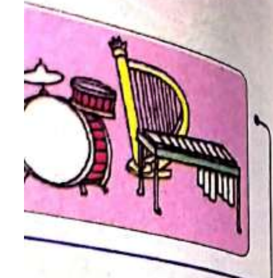
Woman : A kangaroo?

Boy : No, a deer. Oh! There are two animals!
A deer and a bear!

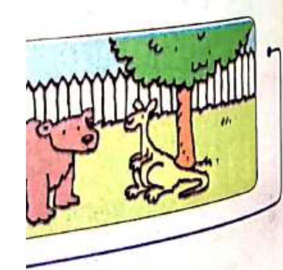
Woman : Okay. I'm sending a police officer now.



استمع ثم ضع دائرة على الص

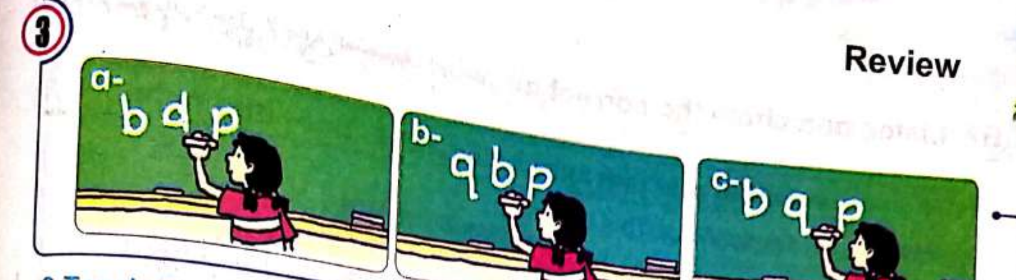


lrums.



s a bear.

3



3. Teacher : Hend, please come to the board. Write the letter "p."
Hend : Okay.
Teacher : No, that's not a "p." That's a "b." No, that's a "q."
Hend : I can't. It's too hard.
Teacher : Come on, Hend. Don't give up!
Hend : Okay. Hey! I can do it.
Teacher : Good work, Hend!

4



4. Boy : Captain Ahmed, could I interview you for my school newspaper?
Pilot : Sure! Go ahead.
Boy : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Pilot : No. I always have a co-pilot.
Boy : Do you enjoy being a pilot?
Pilot : Yes, I do.
Boy : Thanks for your time, Captain Ahmed.
Pilot : My pleasure!

5



5. Girl : Where were you last night?
Boy : I was at home watching TV.
Girl : What was on?
Boy : A programme about animals in Africa. It was great!
Girl : Aw…I missed it. Did you watch the football match last night?
Boy : No. My mum was watching the news. I went to bed.

Review

B Listen and circle the correct answer: استمع ثم ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحة :

1. **Kareem** : Put the bass over there, Mona.
Mona : Okay. Wow! This is heavy.
Kareem : Look out for the box!
Mona : Where? Behind me?
Kareem : No, by the window, in front of you!
Mona : Oh, there it is. Thanks, Kareem.

next to   behind   in front of

2. **Woman** : What's your name and address?
Ahmed : Ahmed Samy. 49 El Salam Street.
Woman : Okay. Ahmed Samy at 99 El Salam Street. Oh! Sorry, you said 39 El Salam Street.
Ahmed : No, it's 49 El Salam Street.
Woman : Got it.

39   49   99

3. **Teacher** : Nora, please help me hand out the homework.
Girl : Is it homework from Tuesday?
Teacher : No, it's homework from yesterday.
Girl : But yesterday was Saturday.
Teacher : Oh yes, you're right. It's homework from Thursday.

Tuesday   yesterday   Thursday

4. **Boy** : Captain Marwa, do you ever fly abroad?
Pilot : Yes, I have an overseas flight once a month.
Boy : So you fly to Hong Kong once a month?
Pilot : Oh, I never fly to Hong Kong. I fly to Cairo once a month.

Cairo   Seoul   Hong Kong



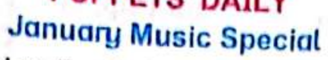
Interview with Sokkara

SB pages 32 - 33

(A) Listen and read along. Then number the pictures:

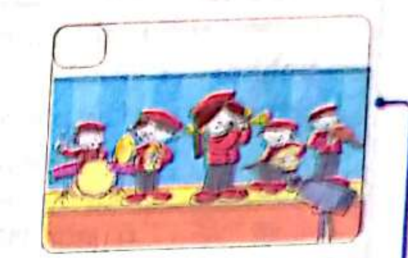
• استمع واقرأ ثم انظر إلى الصور واكتب الرقم.

(1)



PUPPETS' DAILY

January Music Special

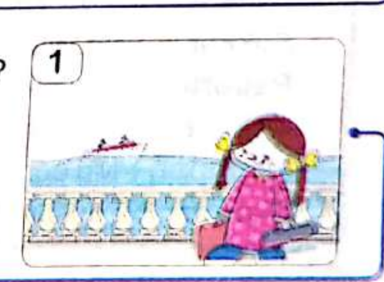


Reporter: You play the flute very well, Sokkara.
Sokkara : Thank you. When I was little, I couldn't play well. But practice makes perfect!
Reporter: You went to Alexandria, right?
Sokkara : Yes, I did. I went in December.
Reporter: How long were you there?
Sokkara : I was there for two weeks. Alexandria is the most exciting city in the world! I had a good time.

(2)

Reporter : Did you go to Alexandria by yourself?
Sokkara : No, I went with Sokkar and our orchestra. We gave our winter performance.
Reporter : Oh! Were there any soloists?
Sokkara : I was the soloist on the flute. Sokkar was the soloist on the cymbals.
Reporter : How did he play the cymbals?
Sokkara : He played the cymbals very loudly! It was funny.

(3)



1

Reporter: How many puppets are in your orchestra?
Sokkara : Five.
Reporter : How often do you rehearse?
Sokkara : We rehearse three times a week.

(4)



Reporter : Do you ever play the cello, Sokkara?
Sokkara : No, I can't play the cello. It's too big.
Reporter : Do you ever play the trumpet?
Sokkara : Yes! I love playing the trumpet.
Reporter : What's your favourite kind of music?
Sokkara : I like jazz. We're going to give a jazz performance on television in March.
Reporter : Sounds great! Thanks for your time, Sokkara.
Sokkara : My pleasure.

(B) Listen and read along. Then number the pictures:

• استمع واقرأ ثم انظر إلى الصور واكتب الرقم.

1

PUPPETS' DAILY

March Music Special

Reporter : Sokkar, I'd like to interview you for Puppets' Daily newspaper.
Sokkar : Wow! Okay.
Reporter : How often do you and Sokkara play abroad?
Sokkar : Our orchestra plays abroad about six times a year. We went to Rome in February!
Reporter : How long were you there?
Sokkar : I think we were there for one week. I don't remember. But the food was delicious!

2

Reporter : Did you give a performance in Rome?
Sokkar : Well, yes. I was nervous and I fell off my chair. I was so embarrassed!
Reporter : What was Sokkara doing when you fell off your chair?
Sokkar : She was playing the flute. She was the soloist. The performance was a hit.



3

Reporter : That's great! Let's talk about the cymbals now. You play the cymbals. Is it hard?
Sokkar : No, it's easy. I'll show you.
Reporter : You play the cymbals loudly, Sokkar!
Sokkar : Are you okay?
Reporter : My ears hurt.
Sokkar : I'm sorry!

4

Reporter : It's okay. So, are you going to perform in Cairo soon?
Sokkar : Yes! We're going to give a performance at the Cairo Theatre. It will be on TV, too!
Reporter : Oh, yes, I remember now. I'm going to buy a ticket.
Sokkar : It's free!
Reporter : Great! Thanks for your time, Sokkar.
Sokkar : You're welcome.



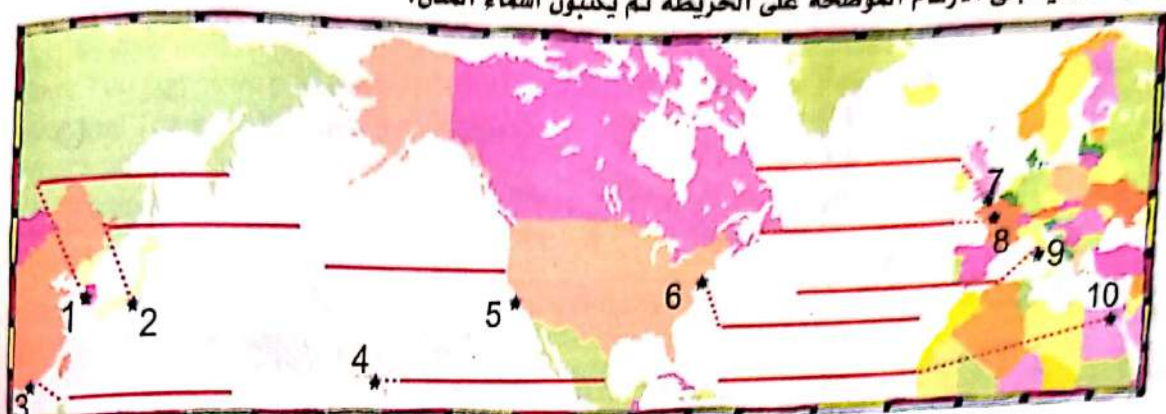
Word Time and Focus Time Review

SB page 34

(A) Look and write:

انظر واكتب:

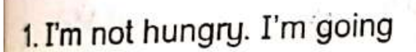
• ينظر التلاميذ إلى الأرقام الموضحة على الخريطة ثم يكتبون أسماء المدن:



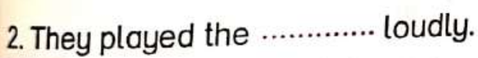
(B) Read and complete the puzzle:

اقرأ وأكمل اللغز:

Across →



1. I'm not hungry. I'm going to .... lunch.



2. They played the .... loudly.



3. When he was little, he could .... a ball.

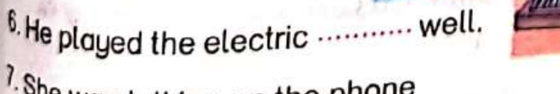


4. If I .... my favourite pencil, I'll be sad.

Down ↓



5. He can cut out a ....

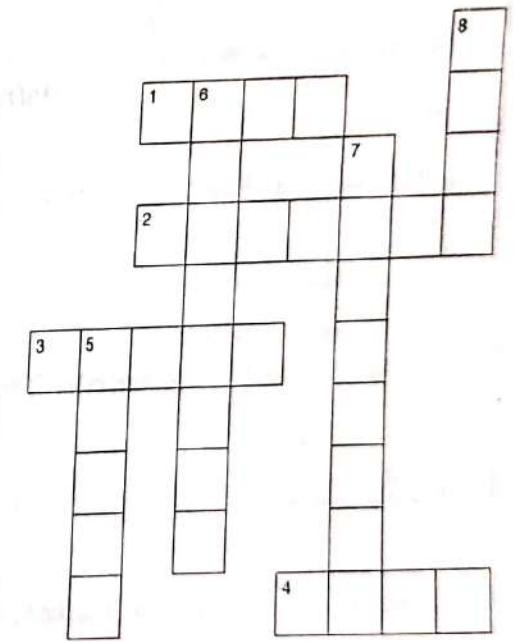


6. He played the electric .... well.

7. She was talking on the phone when the .... hopped by.



8. She was blowing a bubble when two .... ran by.







A- Revision on Vocabulary
مراجعة على المفردات



Musical instruments الآلات موسيقية

the bass	آلة البيس	electric keyboard	الأورج الكهربائى
tuba	توبا (آلة نفخ موسيقية نحاسية)	xylophone	الإكسليفون
flute	الفلوت (آلة نفخ موسيقية)	drums	الطبول
cymbals	الصاجات	recorder	ناى الريكوردر
piano	بيانو	trumpet	الترومبيت (آلة نفخ)
harp	آلة الهارب (القيثارة)	violin	آلة الكمان
cello	التشلو (كمنجة كبيرة)		

Seasons of the year فصول السنة

spring	الربيع	summer	الصيف
fall / autumn	الخريف	winter	الشتاء

Prepositions حروف الجر

clean up	ينظف	by the window	بجوار النافذة
Look out !	احترس / احذر!	over there	هناك
ready for	مستعد لـ	by myself	بمفردى

Zoo animals حيوانات حديقة الحيوان

tiger	نمر	parrot	ببغاء (بغبغان)
eagle	نسر	deer	غزال
panda	باندا	camel	جمل
bear	دب	lion	أسد
kangaroo	كنغر	giraffe	زرافة

Adjectives صفات

wild	برى / متوحش	calm	هادىء
cloudy	كثير السحب / مغيم	endangered	معرض للانقراض
giant	ضخم / كبير الحجم	alive	حى / على قيد الحياة

Adjectives صفات

easy	سهل	sorry	آسف
hard	صعب	funny	فكاهى / مضحك / ممتع
little	صغير	enormous = huge	ضخم
fat	سمين	short	قصير
thin	نحيف	tall	طويل

Kindergarten activities انشطة الحضانة

say the alphabet	ينطق الحروف الهجائية	count to ten	يَعدّ حتى رقم عشرة
blow the bubble	ينفخ فقاقيع	spell a word	يهجى كلمة
build a sandcastle	يبنى قلعة رملية	cut out a heart	يقص قلب (من مجلة مثلًا)
catch a butterfly	يمسك بفراشة	speak English	يتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية
peel an orange	يقشر برتقالة	ride a bike	يركبَ دراجة
throw a ball	يلقى / يرمى كرة	make friends	يصادق/ يُكَوِّن صداقات

Cities مدن

Rome	روما (عاصمة ايطاليا)	New York City	مدينة نيويورك
Cairo	القاهرة (عاصمة مصر)	Paris	باريس (عاصمة فرنسا)
Tokyo	طوكيو (عاصمة اليابان)	Hong Kong	هونج كونج
London	لندن (عاصمة انجلترا)	Honolulu	هونولولو (عاصمة ولاية هاواى الأمريكية)
Seoul	سول (عاصمة كوريا الجنوبية)	San Francisco	سان فرانسيسكو (مدينة فى ولاية كاليفورنيا الأمريكية)

Months of the year شهور السنة

January	يناير	July	يوليو
February	فبراير	August	أغسطس
March	مارس	September	سبتمبر
April	ابريل	October	أكتوبر
May	مايو	November	نوفمبر
June	يونيو	December	ديسمبر

Verbs and Nouns أفعال تأتي مع أسماء

skip lunch	يفوته الغداء
forget my homework	أنسى عمل واجبي المدرسى
go to bed late	يذهب إلى النوم متأخراً
fall off my chair	أسقط من على مقعدى
get a good mark	يحصل على درجة جيدة
make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
take off my jacket	أخلع سترتي / معطفي
win a prize	يفوز بجائزة
turn off the fan	يطفئ / يفصل المروحة
lose my favourite pencil	أفقد قلمي الرصاص المفضل



B- Revision on Grammar
مراجعة على القواعد



Grammar
قواعد لغوية

1 Adverbs of manner

• يصف الحال الفعل ويأتى بعده.
• يتكون الحال بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة.

She is **sad** صفة . She played the harp **sadly** حال.

Adjectives	صفات	Adverbs	أحوال
good	جيد	well	جيدًا
bad	سيء	badly	بشكل سيئ
quiet	هادئ	quietly	بهدوء
loud	عالى الصوت / مرتفع (للصوت)	loudly	بصوت مرتفع

2 Past simple & past continuous

Past simple	Past continuous
Form التكوين	
التصريف الثانى للفعل + فاعل	I / He / She / It + was / We / You / They + were + V - ing
- He took a nap.	They were climbing a tree.
• الافعال فى التصريف الثانى اما أفعال منتظمة وهى التى يضاف لها :(d / ed / ied)	• لاحظ هناك افعال يضاف بها الحرف الأخير عند اضافة :ing
wash → washed	put → putting
• أو أفعال غير منتظمة وهى تحفظ كما هى:	• الافعال التى تنتهى بحرف (e) يحذف عند اضافة (ing):
feed → fed	take → taking

Usage الاستخدام

Past simple	Past continuous
- يعبر عن حدث تم وانتهى فى الماضى.	- يستخدم للتعبير عن حدث استمر فى الماضى عندما قطعه حدث آخر وهذا الحدث يكون ماضى بسيط

Key words الكلمات الدالة

Past simple	Past continuous
- yesterday - last (week - month - year) - ago	While / When / As

- لاحظ استخدام when مع الماضى البسيط والمستمر:

(ماضى مستمر + ماضى بسيط + When) (ماضى مستمر + when + ماضى بسيط)

- I was talking on the phone when the deer ran by.
- When the deer ran by, I was talking on the phone.

3 Verb to be (present & past) فعل "يكون" فى المضارع والماضى

فاعل أو ضمير	Present مضارع	Past ماضى
I	am	was
He / She / It / اسم مفرد	is	was
We / You / They اسم جمع	are	were

- لنفى فعل "يكون" verb to be نضع not بعد (am / is / are / was / were).

4 can / can't / could / couldn't + inf مصدر الفعل

- للتعبير عن الاستطاعة فى المضارع نستخدم can.
- للتعبير عن الاستطاعة فى الماضى نستخدم could.
- وللنفى نضع not بعد can / could.

- I can speak English. (مضارع)
- I could say the alphabet. (ماضى)
- He can't play basketball.
- He couldn't ride a bike.



- لاحظ الاختصارات التالية:

- cannot = can't - could not = couldn't

- لاحظ استخدام When كأداة ربط بمعنى "عندما" مع could / couldn't فى الماضى.

When عندما + فاعل + was / were little, فاعل + could / couldn't + فعل فى المصدر

- When I was little, I could climb a tree.
- When they were little, they couldn't count to ten.

5 When / How long ....?

• للسؤال فى الماضى باستخدام When / How long.

a) When + did + فاعل + فعل فى المصدر + باقى الجملة?

وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

فاعل + فعل فى التصريف الثانى + in + سنة / شهر (May / 2016).
on + يوم (Monday).
at + ساعة (6 o'clock).

- **When** did he go to Paris?
- He **went** in April.

b) How long (كم المدة) + was / were + الفاعل + there?

وفى الإجابة نستخدم:

فاعل + was / were + for + مدة زمنية.

- **How long** were they there?
- They were there **for** one week.

6 If إذا / لو

If + فاعل + مضارع بسيط + فاعل + will ('ll) / won't + inf. مصدر الفعل

If { **I skip** / **she skips** } **lunch,** { **I'll (will)** / **she'll (will)** } **be hungry.**

- If he skips lunch, he'll be hungry.



6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

1 **"Kindergarten Activities"**

My friends are in the kindergarten. A girl is building a sandcastle. A boy is cutting out a heart. A girl is blowing a bubble. Another boy is catching a butterfly. A girl is throwing a ball. The other girl is spelling a word.

2 **"Kindergarten teacher"**

My kindergarten teacher was very kind. She helped me a lot. I wanted to write the letter "d" but I couldn't. She helped me how to write it. I could write the letter. I thanked my teacher very much. I was very happy.

3 **"Giant pandas"**

My favourite animal is the panda. Pandas eat bamboo every day. They can walk and run on all four legs. Giant pandas live in the mountains of China. They don't hibernate in the winter. They have to eat 8 to 16 kilos of bamboo every day. They can climb trees and swim.

4 **"A female pilot"**

Mrs Manal is a female pilot. She can't fly the plane by herself. She always has a copilot. She has an overseas flight once a month. She enjoys being a pilot. She travels a lot to different countries. She likes her job very much.

5 **"Programmes on TV"**

We like watching a lot of programmes on TV. Yesterday was a holiday. We watched a programme about animals in Africa. We watched the gorillas. The gorillas were really cool. Tonight there's a good film. But my mum won't let me watch it because it's on a school night.

6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

1. Write an email to your friend Nader. Telling him about your visit to the zoo. Your name is Ashraf and your email address is ashraf18@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is nader202@gmail.com.

New Message

To	nader202@gmail.com — Cc Bcc
From	ashraf18@yahoo.com
Subject	A visit to the zoo

Dear Nader,

How are you and your family? I'd like to tell you about my visit to the zoo. I saw a lot of animals. I saw monkeys eating bananas. My sister rode the elephant. My brother saw the zebra. I saw the giraffe. I liked it very much. See you soon.

Yours,

Ashraf

2. Write an email to your friend Ayman to tell him about what you could and couldn't do when you were little. Your name is Eman and your email address is eman_cool@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is ayman_nice@hotmail.com.

New Message

To	ayman_nice@hotmail.com — Cc Bcc
From	eman_cool@yahoo.com
Subject	What I could and couldn't do

Dear Ayman,

I'm pleased to write to you. When I was little, I could count to ten, but I couldn't fly a kite. I could say the alphabet, but I couldn't speak English. I could catch a butterfly, but I couldn't spell a word. I could build enormous sandcastles, but I couldn't peel an orange. I couldn't cut out a heart. I could clean the house. I couldn't ride a bike. Write to me soon.

Yours,

Eman

General EXERCISES

تدريبات

أسئلة عامة على الورقة الامتحانية تشتمل على امتحانات الادارات السابقة وأسئلة وأسئلة كتاب (Bit by Bit) (Workbook)

Question 1 السؤال الأول بالامتحان

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

A

1. a. He was washing the car. b. He was taking a nap.
2. a. She played it sadly. b. She played it quickly.
3. a. Can Samy cut out a heart? b. Can Kareem play basketball?
4. a. Which is faster, the eagle or the parrot? b. Which is slower, the eagle or the parrot?

B

1. a. I was there for two days. b. I was there for a week.
2. a. When she was little, she could say the alphabet. b. When she was little, she could spell a word.
3. a. How can you see things? b. What can you see with your eyes?
4. a. What were you doing when the lion walked by? b. What were you doing when the parrot flew?

Question 2 السؤال الثانى بالامتحان

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

الجيزة - إدارة الصف 2016

A

Ali : Did you go to the Pyramids?

Hassan : Yes, I did.

Ali : 1 .... did you go there?

Hassan : I went there by 2 ....

Ali : 3 .... did you go with?

Hassan : I went with my 4 ....



مطروح - إدارة سيوة 2015

B
Ramy : Could I ask you a few questions?
Pilot : Sure. Go ❶ ....
Ramy : Do you ever fly ❷ ....?
Pilot : Yes, I have an overseas ❸ .... once a month.
Ramy : Do you fly the ❹ .... by yourself?
Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.
Ramy : Thank you, sir.

Question 3 السؤال الثالث بالامتحان

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- WB When .... the performance?
a did b was c does d can

2- She was tired. She was taking a ....
a nap b prize c match d homework

جنوب سيناء - إدارة شرم الشيخ 2015

3- WB You .... move the bass.
a are b can c have d do

4- Come on, Nour. Don't .... up.
a get b make c give d eat

الدقهلية - إدارة شربين 2015

5- WB There's a box .... you.
a in b into c behind d next

6- WB .... you want some help?
a Do b Does c Are d Have

7- WB I am .... Mr. Khaled clean up the music room.
a playing b helping c doing d reading

أسيوط - إدارة ساحل سليم 2017

8- When he was little, he .... peel an orange.
a was b couldn't c is d were

9- WB I .... to bed late.
a go b take c lose d have

10- WB I .... my favourite pencil.
a lose b turn c go d visit



11- I didn't see Waleed two years ago. I .... him very much.
a catch b miss c tell d meet

12- WB I .... a good mark.
a fall b get c go d drink

13- WB I .... off my chair.
a go b fall c get d have

14- WB In the past, I could .... a bike.
a break b blow c ride d look

15- WB The woman told Ahmed to stay ....
a nervous b angry c calm d noisy

16- WB Please, ... your papers from one to five.
a numbers b number c numbered d numbering

17- WB The students at Cairo School gave their spring .... last night.
a food b flavour c performance d favour

18- WB What .... of party did you have?
a high b colour c fast d kind

19- Can you .... sandcastles? 2015 بني سويف - إدارة سمسطا
a build b built c builds d building

20- WB I .... off my jacket.
a turn b take c fall d play

21- WB Last Saturday, we .... Dina.
a see b saw c sees d sea

22- WB When I was little, I .... blow a bubble.
a could b can c am d can't

23- WB I .... the piano loudly every day.
a play b playing c plays d played

24- WB Ahmed .... at 44 El- Salam Street.
a lives b visits c thinks d sends

25- WB I .... off the fan.
a get b lose c turn d have

26- He's .... a ball. 2015 القاهرة - إدارة الزيتون
a throwing b speaking c peeling d building



Question 4 السؤال الرابع بالامتحان

4) Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 WB January	Monday	December	July	....
2 book	bear	tiger	lion	....
3 harp	flute	fall	cello	....
4 six	seven	eight	alphabet	....
5 year	day	computer	week	....
6 read	right	count	spell	....
7 win	walked	flew	got	....
8 WB cold	badly	proud	tired	....
9 WB slowly	loudly	happy	quickly	....
10 eat	bird	make	run	....
11 October	Marina	June	July	....
12 WB ran	walked	fly	hopped	....
13 disappointed	nervous	embarrassed	sadly	....
14 Cairo	London	Rome	Rehab	....
15 newspaper	pilot	teacher	nurse	....
16 tiger	car	lion	elephant	....
17 April	May	January	London	....
18 loudly	quietly	flute	quickly	....
19 hungry	lunch	easy	heavy	....
20 lion	bear	bird	tiger	....



Question 5 السؤال الخامس بالامتحان

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

1 Kareem was cleaning up the music room to help his teacher get ready for the concert. Mona wanted to help them. They moved the bass. Kareem told Mona to put the bass by the window but she couldn't lift it by herself. The bass was so heavy. Kareem and Mona had an accident. Miss Nadia wasn't happy to see the mess.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Kareem was cleaning the music room to be ready for the ....

a concert   b lesson   c film   d Miss Nadia

2- Mona couldn't lift the bass because it was ....

a light   b big   c heavy   d clean

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What happened to Kareem and Mona?

....

4- Why wasn't Miss Nadia happy?

....

2 Yesterday, Miss Maha asked Nada to come to the front. She wanted Nada to write the letter "m" on the board. Nada said she didn't know how. Miss Maha didn't want Nada to give up. She showed Nada how to write the letter "m". It was easy. Nada was happy. Miss Maha was also happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Miss Maha and Nada were ....

a at home   b at the zoo   c in the classroom   d at the cinema

2- Miss Maha is a ....

a teacher   b nurse   c dentist   d pilot

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did Miss Maha want Nada to do?

....

4- What did Miss Maha show Nada?

....



Question 6 السؤال السادس بالامتحان

Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

Kindergarten activities

1 ....

Giant pandas — الجيزة - إدارة الهرم 2015

2 ....

Question 6 السؤال السادس بالامتحان

OR Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

1 Write an email to your friend Sama to tell her about your favourite animal. Your name is Kenzy and your email address is kenzy2004@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is sama.pretty@gmail.com.

2 Write an email to your friend Kareem to tell him about yourself when you were in the kindergarten. Your name is Sameh and your email address is sameh23@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is kareem45@gmail.com.

Question 7 السؤال السابع بالامتحان

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- WB on - What - was?

....

2- school - My - fine - is.

....

3- WB lunch, - hungry - I'll - be - skip - If - I.

....



4- WB I - missed - Aw ! - it.

....

5- WB school - He - to - himself - walked - by.

....

6- WB animals - programme - about - A - Africa - in.

....

7- WB Samy - Where - yesterday - was?

....

8- WB house - watching - Mona's - We - were - at -TV.

....

9- want - you - Do - help - some?

....

10- did - to - When - he - Paris - go?

....

Question 8 السؤال الثامن بالامتحان

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- when did your father come to Egypt

....

2- Why do tourists visit luxor and Aswan

....

3- who does huda miss?

....

4- they visited Mansoura last week

....

5- ali went to the cinema on friday.

....

6- amr and Laila aren't playing the guitar

....

7- i m helping my sister do her homework.

....

8- how did Mustafa sing last Monday

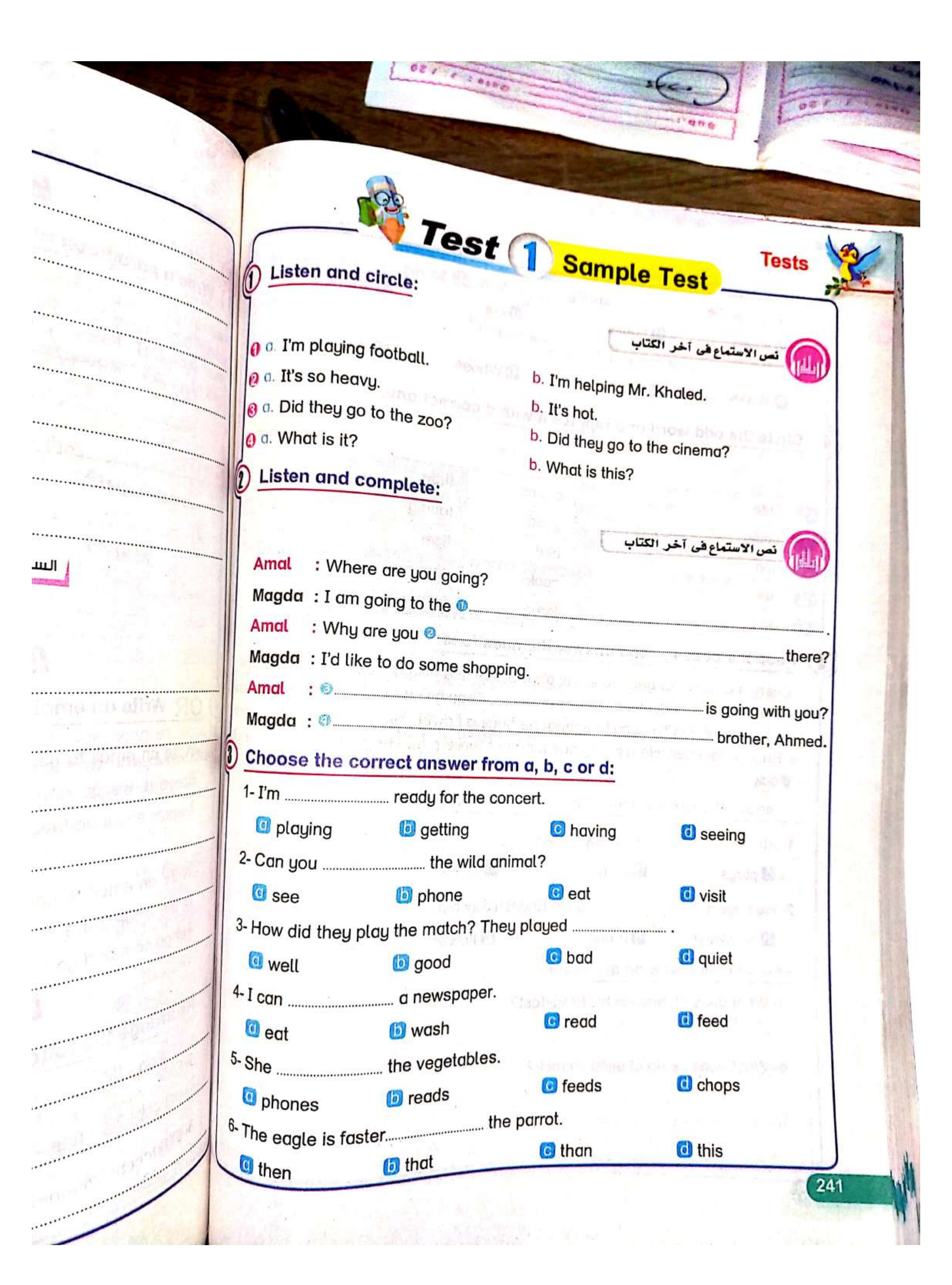
....

9- what's amgad's favourite animal?

....

10- did you like your kindergarten

....



Test 1 Sample Test

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. It's so heavy. b. It's hot.
3. a. Did they go to the zoo? b. Did they go to the cinema?
4. a. What is it? b. What is this?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amal : Where are you going?

Magda : I am going to the (1) ....

Amal : Why are you (2) .... there?

Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.

Amal : (3) .... is going with you?

Magda : (4) .... brother, Ahmed.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'm .... ready for the concert.

a playing b getting c having d seeing

2- Can you .... the wild animal?

a see b phone c eat d visit

3- How did they play the match? They played ....

a well b good c bad d quiet

4- I can .... a newspaper.

a eat b wash c read d feed

5- She .... the vegetables.

a phones b reads c feeds d chops

6- The eagle is faster.......................... the parrot.

a then b that c than d this

7- He plays the .... slowly.

a shoes b house c car d drums

8- .... your name and address?

a Who's b What's c Whose d When's

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 flute	train	drums	tuba	....
2 badly	quietly	good	loudly	....
3 lion	deer	bird	tiger	....
4 run	play	cook	chair	....
5 one	two	three	fat	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Every morning, Ali gets up at six o'clock. He has his breakfast with his family. He usually has bread, cheese, eggs and milk. Then he carries his school bag and goes to school. On his way to school he buys a flower. He gives it to Mr. Salah, his English teacher. He usually has lunch at three p.m. He goes to bed at eight o' clock.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Ali .... up at six o'clock.

a plays b carries c gives d gets

2- He buys a .... to his English teacher.

a breakfast b lunch c flower d milk

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What does Ali have in his breakfast?

....

4- What does he do at eight o'clock?

....



6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"The school concert"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- have - party - did - of - school - kind - What - the ?

....

2- sadly - He - recorder - the - played - yesterday.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- how many books did asmaa's brother buy yesterday?

....

2- asmaa's brother went to the Giza Zoo last week

....





Test 2 Sample Test

1 Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm sorry, Miss Sokkara. b. Okay. Let me show you.
2. a. I got a million. b. I got a hundred.
3. a. Do you fly the plane by yourself? b. Do you iron the shirt by yourself?
4. a. Where is he going on Monday? b. Where is he going on Friday?

2 Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amir : How was the film?

Said : It was ① ....

Amir : ② .... is the hero بطل?

Said : ③ .... is Adel Imam.

Amir : When is it ④ .... in the evening?

Said : It is open from 6 to 9.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Could we ask you .... questions?

a a few b a little c much d lot

2- Do you like .... a pilot?

a be b being c bee d doing

3- When did he .... to Hong Kong?

a go b went c gone d goes

4- I can .... English.

a build b speak c peel d chop

5- My sister can .... to ten.

a count b catch c cut d kick

6- If he wins a prize, he will be ....

a pride b proud c bread d breed



7- .... female pilots work for your airlines?

a How many
b How much
c How far
d How long

8- My father always .... us presents when he comes back.

a gave
b plays
c gives
d played

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	say	homework	blow	peel	....
2	Cairo	London	Rome	happy	....
3	programme	film	class	news	....
4	Sunday	October	November	December	....
5	fat	thin	tall	shirt	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Many tourists visit Egypt every year. Why? Because Egypt has one third of the world's monuments آثار . There are a lot of beaches, hotels and parks. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They visit the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. They also visit temples at Luxor. They like taking photographs of our great places.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Many tourists .... Egypt every year.

a visit
b come
c take
d give

2- They can visit the temples at ....

a Cairo
b Giza
c Luxor
d Tanta

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What do tourists like to take?

....

4- What do they visit at Giza?

....

6 Write an email of Seven (7) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Said to tell him about your visit to the Pyramids last week. Your name is Amir and your email address is amir@school.com and your friend's email address is said@egy.com.

New Message

To	....	Cc Bcc
From	....	
Subject	....	

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- teacher - your - Was - Amira - Miss - grade - first?

....

2- a month - once - have - I - flight - overseas - an.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- is ahmed's father watching the television?

....

2- no, he isn t watching the television.

....



Test  Sample Test

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I was in the museum. b. I was in the zoo.
2. a. No, I don't. b. Yes, I do.
3. a. When did you travel to London? b. When did you travel to Paris?
4. a. What kind of pie do you like to have? b. What kind of pie do you like to eat?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids, Omnia?
Omnia : Yes, I ❶ ....
Mona : How did you go there?
Omnia : I ❷ .... there by car.
Mona : ❸ .... did you go with?
Omnia : I went with my ❹ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I was .... the car when the panda walked by.
a washing b wash c washes d washed

2- Afaf was in Hong Kong .... a week.
a on b for c at d of

3- How .... were you in Luxor?
a tall b far c old d long

4- The tiger runs ....
a slowly b quickly c loudly d quietly

5- I could .... a bubble when I was little.
a build b cut c give d blow

6- Do you fly the plane by ....?
a myself b himself c yourself d itself

7- She was tired. She was taking a ....
a nap b match c prize d homework



8- **A:** .... were you going yesterday evening, Amira?

- **B:** To the market.

a When   b What   c Where   d Whose

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	slow	quick	happily	sad	....
2	January	Monday	March	April	....
3	Which	When	Where	Do	....
4	woman	man	big	girl	....
5	himself	herself	itself	your	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Dear Samah,

When you moved away, I was sad. I miss you very much. Do you miss me? Last Sunday, I went to our old friend Heba's house for dinner. She showed me some old photos of our kindergarten class. She reminded ذَكرتني me of some interesting actions أفعال, we could do when we were little. Do you remember what you could do when you were little? You could build huge ضخم sandcastles. Remember? Do you like New York? Are you making a lot of friends?

Your friend

Asmaa

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Heba showed Asmaa some old ....

a photos   b birds   c clothes   d books

2- .... could build huge sandcastles.

a Heba   b Samah   c Asmaa   d Omnia

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Samah live?

....

4- What did Asmaa do last Sunday?

....



6) Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"A visit to the zoo"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7) Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- TV - me - watch - mum - My - let - won't.

....

2- night - you - Did - the - match - football - watch - last?

....

8) Punctuate the following sentences:

1- when Ali's brother was little, he could blow a bubble

....

2- the Egyptian Museum isn't near the zoo

....





Test  محافظة القاهرة

إدارة الزاوية الحمراء التعليمية

1 Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I am eating a cake. b. I am eating biscuits.
2. a. She is helping her mother. b. She is playing the piano.
3. a. How will they feel if they win a prize? b. How are they feeling?
4. a. What does she do? b. What's her job?

2 Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Esraa : Did you visit the Pyramids, Huda?
Huda : Yes, I (1) ....
Esraa : How did you (2) .... there?
Huda : I went there by (3) ....
Esraa : (4) .... did you go with?
Huda : I went with my friends.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

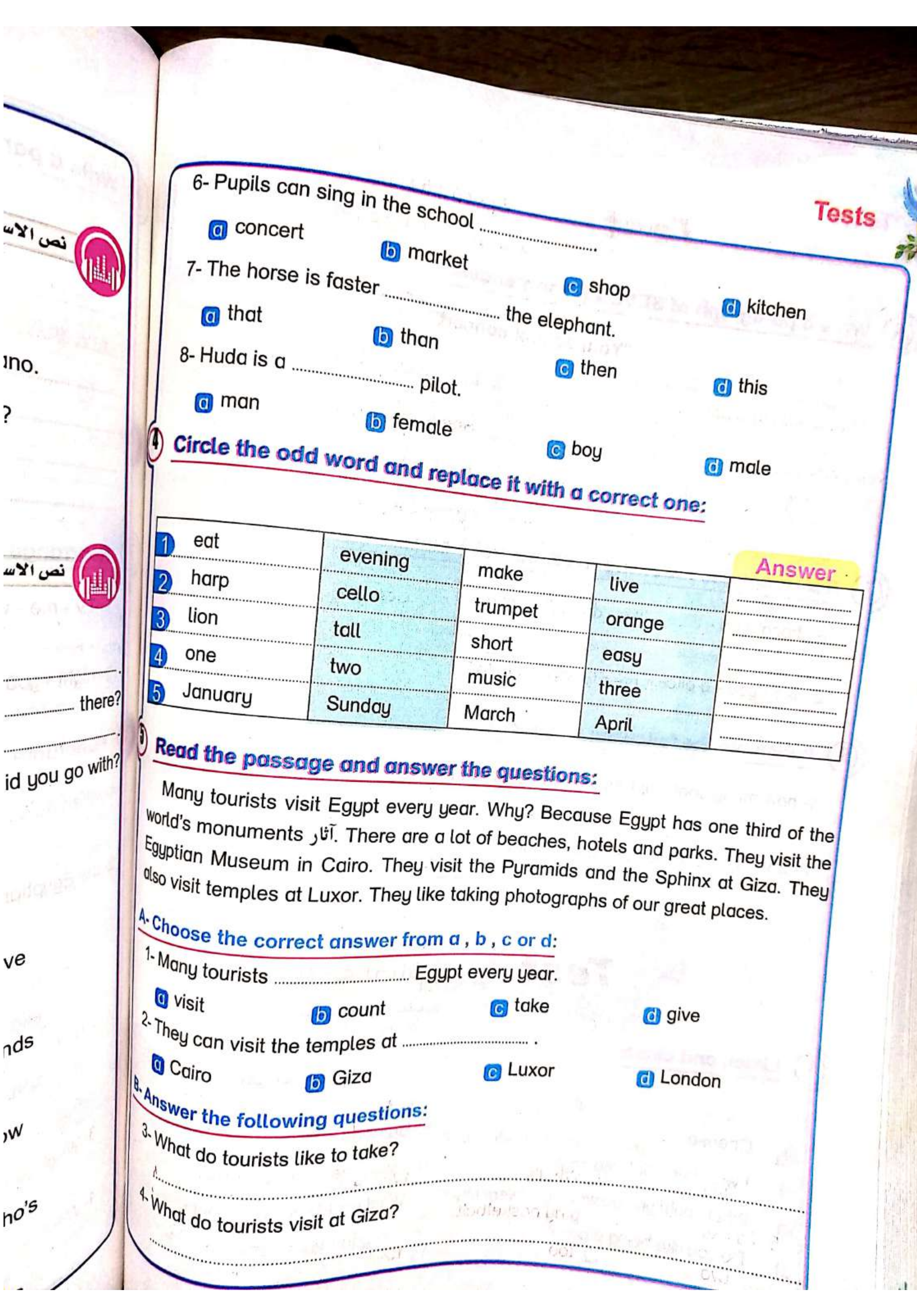
1- .... you want some help?
   a Does   b Do   c Are   d Have

2- Ahmed .... at 44 El- Salam Street.
   a lives   b visits   c thinks   d sends

3- They plays the drums ....
   a quiet   b quietly   c easy   d slow

4- .... your name and address?
   a Whose   b What's   c Where   d Who's

5- I'd like .... play basketball.
   a two   b too   c to   d toes



6- Pupils can sing in the school ....

a) concert b) market c) shop d) kitchen

7- The horse is faster .... the elephant.

a) that b) than c) then d) this

8- Huda is a .... pilot.

a) man b) female c) boy d) male

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 eat	evening	make	live	....
2 harp	cello	trumpet	orange	....
3 lion	tall	short	easy	....
4 one	two	music	three	....
5 January	Sunday	March	April	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Many tourists visit Egypt every year. Why? Because Egypt has one third of the world's monuments آثار. There are a lot of beaches, hotels and parks. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They visit the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. They also visit temples at Luxor. They like taking photographs of our great places.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Many tourists .... Egypt every year.

a) visit b) count c) take d) give

2- They can visit the temples at ....

a) Cairo b) Giza c) Luxor d) London

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What do tourists like to take?

A ....

4- What do tourists visit at Giza?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Your school concert"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- chocolates - She - like - doesn't - eating.

....

2- like - you - a pilot - Do - being?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- how many books did Asmaa and Omar buy

....

2- She's going to visit us next january

....

Test 5 محافظة الجيزة

إدارة جنوب الجيزة التعليمية

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. Cheese. b. Bamboo.
2. a. I was there for three days. b. I was there for two days.
3. a. What could you do when you were little? b. What could you do when you were five?
4. a. Do you like being a pilot? b. Do you ever fly abroad?



2) Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Mona : Where were you yesterday afternoon?
Hoda : At Dalia's ❶ ....
Mona : Did you ❷ .... TV?
Hoda : Yes, we did.
Mona : What ❸ .... on?
Hoda : A programme about animals in Africa. It was really ❹ ....

3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The lion is a .... animal.
a calm b wild c weak d kind

2- I can't write the word. It's too ....
a hard b easy c fat d thin

3- Last Saturday, we .... Mona.
a see b sees c saw d seen

4- If she .... lunch, she'll be hungry.
a skips b makes c wins d rides

5- Salma played the harp ....
a well b quick c bad d sad

6- Come on, Mona. Don't .... up.
a get b make c give d write

7- What were you .... when the camel ran by?
a do b doing c does d did

8- There are .... months in a year.
a four b seven c twelve d ten

4) Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	February	March	Tuesday	May	....
2	tall	short	old	quickly	....
3	pilot	drive	officer	teacher	....
4	watching	sing	doing	playing	....
5	trumpet	xylophone	harp	music	....



5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Ahmed Samy lives at 49 El Salam Street. One day, he was home with his little sister, Mona. Their parents went shopping. Ahmed saw something in the garden. He thought it was a wild animal. He called the emergency. The woman told him to stay calm. She sent an officer. The wild animal was Mona's cat. She took it and thanked the officer.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- There was a .... in the garden.

a dog   b tiger   c cat   d lion

2- The woman sent ....

a a doctor   b an officer   c a teacher   d an engineer

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Ahmed Samy live?

....

4- Who thanked the officer?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"A visit to the zoo"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- bubble - a - He - blow - could - big.

....

2- pandas - How much - do - weigh - adult ?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- they go to alexandria in August.

....

2- Did noha visit Giza last week

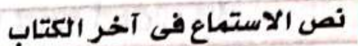
....




Test 6 محافظة القليوبية

إدارة القناطر الخيرية التعليمية

1) Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. He played the flute sadly. b. He played the harp happily.
2. a. She could blow a bubble. b. She could spell a word.
3. a. What is there in your garden? b. What's the emergency?
4. a. Can you ride a bike? b. Can you count to ten?

2) Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Heba : Hi, Lamees! What are you doing?
Lamees : I'm ① .... my bedroom.
Heba : Can I ② .... you?
Lamees : Sure. You can ③ .... this chair.
Heba : Where can I ④ .... it?
Lamees : Over there by the window.

3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- The orchestra performance was very ....
a well b good c badly d slowly

2- .... do adult pandas weigh?
a How b How often c How many d How much

3- Come on, Hany. Don't give ....
a at b in c up d to

4- When I was little, I .... peel an orange.
a can b can't c will d could

5- Jazz is a kind of ....
a fruit b medicine c music d vegetables

6- The captain always has a .... to fly the planes.
a pupil b nurse c copilot d singer

7- Laila .... a lot of friends at school.
a made b said c did d built



Tests

8- What .... your name and address?

a can b is c be d am

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	on	for	by	music	....
2	deer	lion	fruit	bear	....
3	how	child	why	when	....
4	say	tall	speak	throw	....
5	easy	hard	letter	lazy	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Anne is my friend. She is from London. She comes to Egypt every year. She comes in winter because the weather is fine. She stays in a big hotel in Cairo. She visits the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. She goes to Alexandria to see its big library. She also visits the temples at Luxor. She likes taking photographs of our monuments.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Anne is from ....

a Luxor b Cairo c London d Alexandria

2- She comes in .... because the weather is fine.

a summer b winter c spring d autumn

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Anne stay in Cairo?

....

4- Why does Anne go to Alexandria?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Musical instruments"

....

....

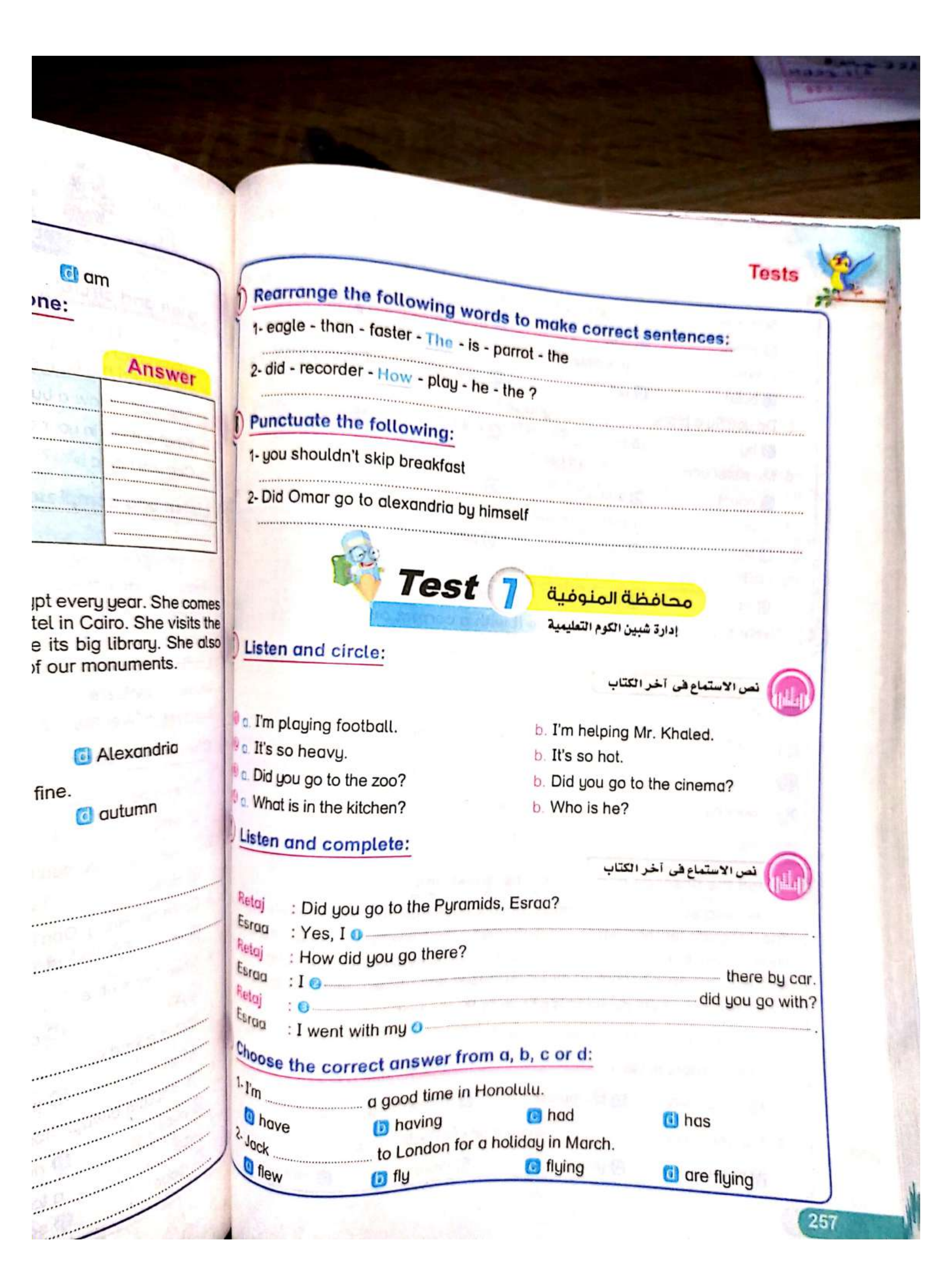
....

....

....

....

....



Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- eagle - than - faster - The - is - parrot - the

....

2- did - recorder - How - play - he - the ?

....

Punctuate the following:

1- you shouldn't skip breakfast

....

2- Did Omar go to alexandria by himself

....

Test 7

محافظة المنوفية

إدارة شبين الكوم التعليمية

Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

a. I'm playing football.	b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
a. It's so heavy.	b. It's so hot.
a. Did you go to the zoo?	b. Did you go to the cinema?
a. What is in the kitchen?	b. Who is he?

Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Retaj : Did you go to the Pyramids, Esraa?

Esraa : Yes, I (1) ....

Retaj : How did you go there?

Esraa : I (2) .... there by car.

Retaj : (3) .... did you go with?

Esraa : I went with my (4) ....

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'm .... a good time in Honolulu.

a have b having c had d has

2- Jack .... to London for a holiday in March.

a flew b fly c flying d are flying



3- She was .... She's taking a nap.

a proud b tired c hungry d happy

4- I could .... a bubble when I was little.

a build b cut c give d blow

5- Do you fly a plane .... yourself?

a by b in c out d with

6- My sister can .... to ten.

a count b catch c cut d kick

7- I can .... English outside the classroom.

a build b speak c peel d chop

8- Giant pandas walk and run on all four ....

a ears b hands c eyes d legs

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	on	jacket	off	in	....
2	Cairo	London	Rome	happy	....
3	run	play	cook	chair	....
4	Sunday	October	November	December	....
5	fat	shirt	tall	thin	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

The teachers at Giza Elementary School gave their fall performance last night. The first grade teachers wrote and performed a play. It was very good. The teachers' chorus sang a lot of songs. Noha Mustafa was the soloist. She sang well. The teachers' orchestra performed music by Mozart and Chopin. After the performance, there was a spaghetti dinner at Big Mama's Restaurant.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The teachers at Giza .... School performed a play.

a Secondary b Elementary c Preparatory d Kindergarten

2- The teachers' .... sang a lot of songs.

a chorus b group c team d orchestra

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Who gave the fall performance last night?

....

4- Where was the spaghetti dinner?

....

6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

To your friend Said telling him about your visit to the Pyramids last week. Your name is Amir. Your email address is: amir@student.com. Your friend's email address is: said@student.com.

New Message Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- days - for - I - two - there - was.

....

2- he - on - Was - phone - the - talking?

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- What about going to Alexandria on monday

....

2- ahmed and Asmaa like English very much

....

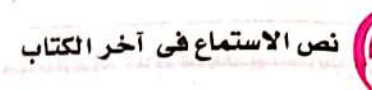




Test 8 محافظة الدقهلية



إدارة شرق المنصورة التعليمية



1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب



1. a. I am helping my teacher. b. I am helping my mother.
2. a. There are a lot. b. There are only a few.
3. a. Which animal do you like most? b. Which animal don't you like most?
4. a. Do you want some help? b. Can I help you?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Officer : 122. What's the emergency?

Adel : Help! There's something in my (1) ....

Officer : (2) .... is it?

Adel : I think it's a (3) .... animal.

Officer : What's your (4) .... and address?

Adel : Adel Fawzy, 51 El Salam Street.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- If you .... lunch, you'll be hungry.

a) take b) skip c) eat d) have

2- He played the flute ....

a) sad b) sadly c) happy d) good

3- Nile Sat 101 is an Egyptian ....

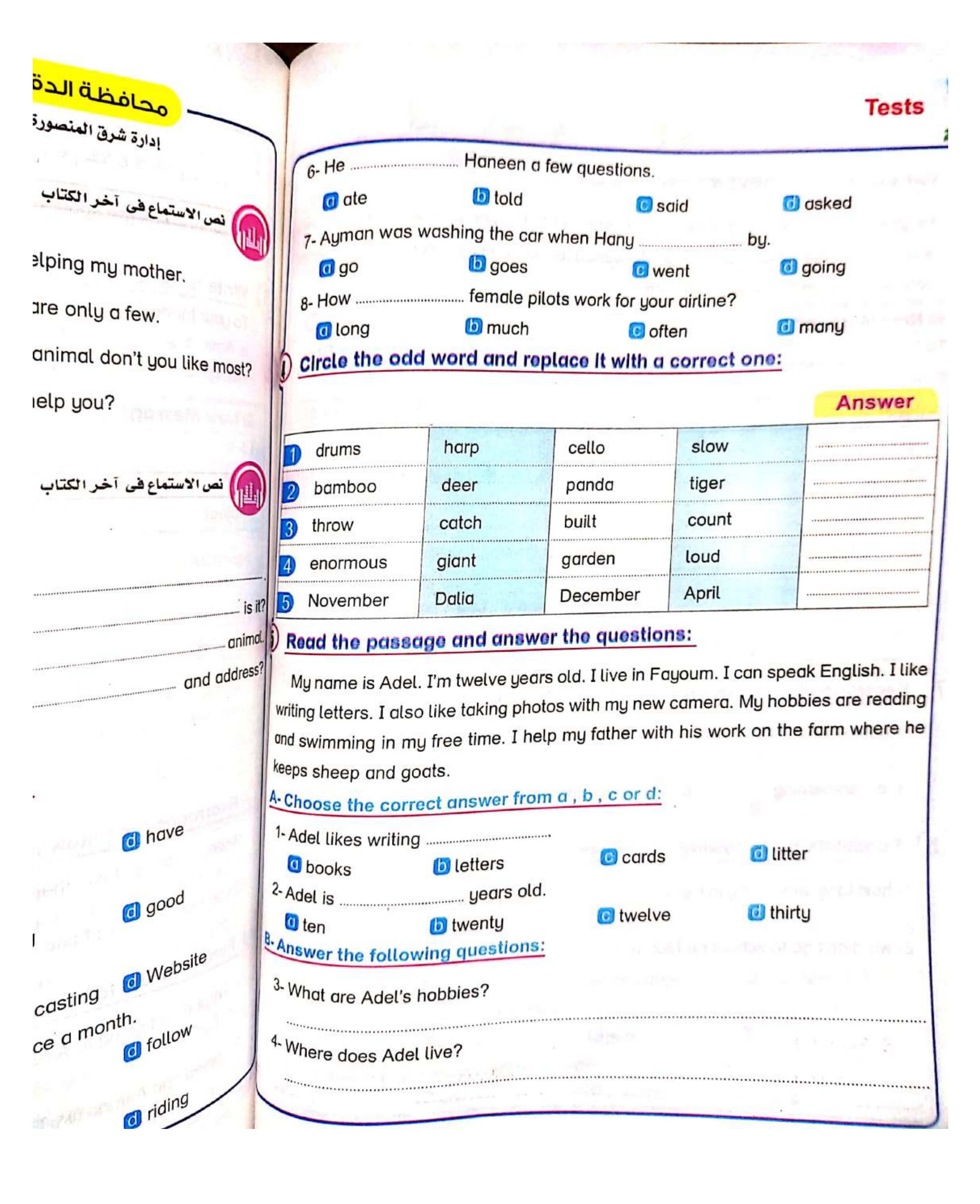
a) Remote b) Satellite c) Broadcasting d) Website

4- A pilot usually has an overseas .... once a month.

a) flight b) fall c) fly d) follow

5- Salma is .... a butterfly now.

a) diving b) peeling c) catching d) riding



6- He .... Haneen a few questions.

ⓐ ate ⓑ told ⓒ said ⓓ asked

7- Ayman was washing the car when Hany .... by.

ⓐ go ⓑ goes ⓒ went ⓓ going

8- How .... female pilots work for your airline?

ⓐ long ⓑ much ⓒ often ⓓ many

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

Answer

1	drums	harp	cello	slow	....
2	bamboo	deer	panda	tiger	....
3	throw	catch	built	count	....
4	enormous	giant	garden	loud	....
5	November	Dalia	December	April	....

Read the passage and answer the questions:

My name is Adel. I'm twelve years old. I live in Fayoum. I can speak English. I like writing letters. I also like taking photos with my new camera. My hobbies are reading and swimming in my free time. I help my father with his work on the farm where he keeps sheep and goats.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Adel likes writing ....

ⓐ books ⓑ letters ⓒ cards ⓓ litter

2- Adel is .... years old.

ⓐ ten ⓑ twenty ⓒ twelve ⓓ thirty

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What are Adel's hobbies?

....

4- Where does Adel live?

....



6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

To your friend Kareem to tell him about your visit to the zoo last week. Your name is Marwan. Your email address is Marwan2018@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is Kareem2017@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... **Cc** **Bcc**

From ....

Subject ....

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- going - on - What - in - 's - here?

....

4- is - something - There - garden - my - in.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- how long was Samy in Cairo

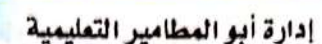
....

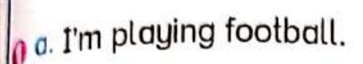
2- we didn't go to school on Monday

....




Test 9 محافظة البحيرة


إدارة أبو المطامير التعليمية



1) Listen and circle:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. I got a million. b. I got a hundred.
3. a. Did they go to the zoo? b. Did they go to the cinema?
4. a. Are your parents home? b. Are your friends home?

2) Listen and complete:


نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Ola : What are you ① ...., Ali?
Ali : I am ② .... up the music room.
Ola : Can I help you?
Ali : Sure, can you move the ③ .... by the window?
Ola : Ugh! It is too ④ ....
Ali : Look out! There's a box behind you.

3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- He was the .... on the violin.
a) orchestra b) chorus c) grade d) soloist

2- When I was five, I .... count to ten.
a) could b) can c) will d) am

3- She was there .... a month.
a) on b) for c) next d) at

4- What's going .... in here?
a) at b) of c) on d) by

5- Giant pandas don't hibernate in ....
a) summer b) winter c) fall d) spring

6- He is .... a word.
a) peeling b) blowing c) spelling d) building

7- She didn't .... the harp well.
a) plays b) played c) playing d) play

8- I was reading a newspaper when the tiger .... by.
a) run b) ran c) running d) runs

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 month	Sunday	week	year	....
2 cymbals	flute	chorus	recorder	....
3 lion	giraffe	eat	kangaroo	....
4 catch	built	say	spell	....
5 eagle	pilot	teacher	doctor	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Last week, my school had a concert. The teachers helped the students get ready for the concert. Ahmed and Adel cleaned up the music room. Tamer played the recorder badly because he was very sad. Amira played the cello quietly. We were very happy. After the concert, the students and the teachers had a pizza party. I went home late at night.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The students and teachers had a .... party.

a birthday b drink c pizza d tea

2- Amira played the .... quietly.

a harp b cello c tuba d flute

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When was the school concert?

....

4- What did Ahmed and Adel do?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Giant pandas"

....

....

....

....

....

....



Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- can't - by - lift - I - it - myself.

....

2- fly - the plane - Do - yourself - you - by ?

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- will Kareem play tennis

....

2- he couldn't count to ten

....



Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. Sure. You can move the TV. b. Yes, you can put the TV over there.
2. a. I am drawing a picture. b. I am doing my homework.
3. a. How long was Ahmed at home? b. How long was Ahmed at school?
4. a. Can you play the xylophone? b. Can you play the trumpet?

Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Ahmed : Could I ① .... you a few questions?
Captain Ali : Yes, of course.
Ahmed : Do you ② .... fly abroad?
Captain Ali : Yes, three times a ③ ....
Ahmed : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Captain Ali : No, I always ④ .... a copilot.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- You can .... the bass and put it by the window.

a drink b eat c move d phone



2- He .... getting ready for the concert.

a were b is c are d will

3- The tiger is a wild ....

a bird b eagle c man d animal

4- We play the drums ....

a quiet b happy c quickly d slow

5- Huda is a .... pilot.

a man b female c boy d male

6- When I was little, I .... peel an orange.

a can b can't c will d couldn't

7- If you .... lunch, you'll be hungry.

a have b take c skip d eat

8- When did he .... to Hong Kong?

a goes b go c going d went

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	flute	harp	perform	cello	....
2	fat	shirt	tall	thin	....
3	slow	quick	happily	sad	....
4	say	homework	blow	peel	....
5	Sunday	January	March	April	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

The pupils at Zagazig Primary School gave their spring performance last night. The pupils of grade six wrote and performed a play. It was the hit of the evening. The chorus sang a lot of songs. Radwa Hosny was the soloist. She sang well. Ali Ahmed played the violin happily and Hassan Mohamed played the cymbals loudly.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The pupils gave their .... performance last night.

a spring b winter c summer d fall

2- The pupils who performed the play were in grade ....

a nine b five c six d two

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did the chorus do?

....

4- Who played the cymbals?

....

Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

To your friend Salma to tell her about your visit to New York last month. Your name is Shahd, your email address is Shahd@student.com. Your friend's email address is Salma@student.com.

New Message

To	....	Cc	Bcc
From	....		
Subject	....		

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- bubble - a - He - blow - could - big.

....

2- pandas - How much - giant - do - weigh?

....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- how many friends does Mona's sister have

....

2- she's going to visit paris next July.

....





Test 11

محافظة الفيوم

إدارة طامية التعليمية

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I was in the museum. b. I was in the zoo.
2. a. Yes, I do. b. No, I don't.
3. a. Why didn't you go to bed early? b. Why did you go to bed late?
4. a. What could you do when you were little? b. What could you do when you were five ?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids?
Omnia : Yes, I ❶ ....
Mona : How did you go ❷ ....?
Omnia : I went there by car.
Mona : ❸ .... did you go with?
Omnia : I went with my ❹ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I was .... the car when the panda walked by.
a washing b wash c washes d washed

2- The tiger runs ....
a slow b quickly c loud d quiet

3- I could .... a bubble when I was little.
a build b cut c give d blow

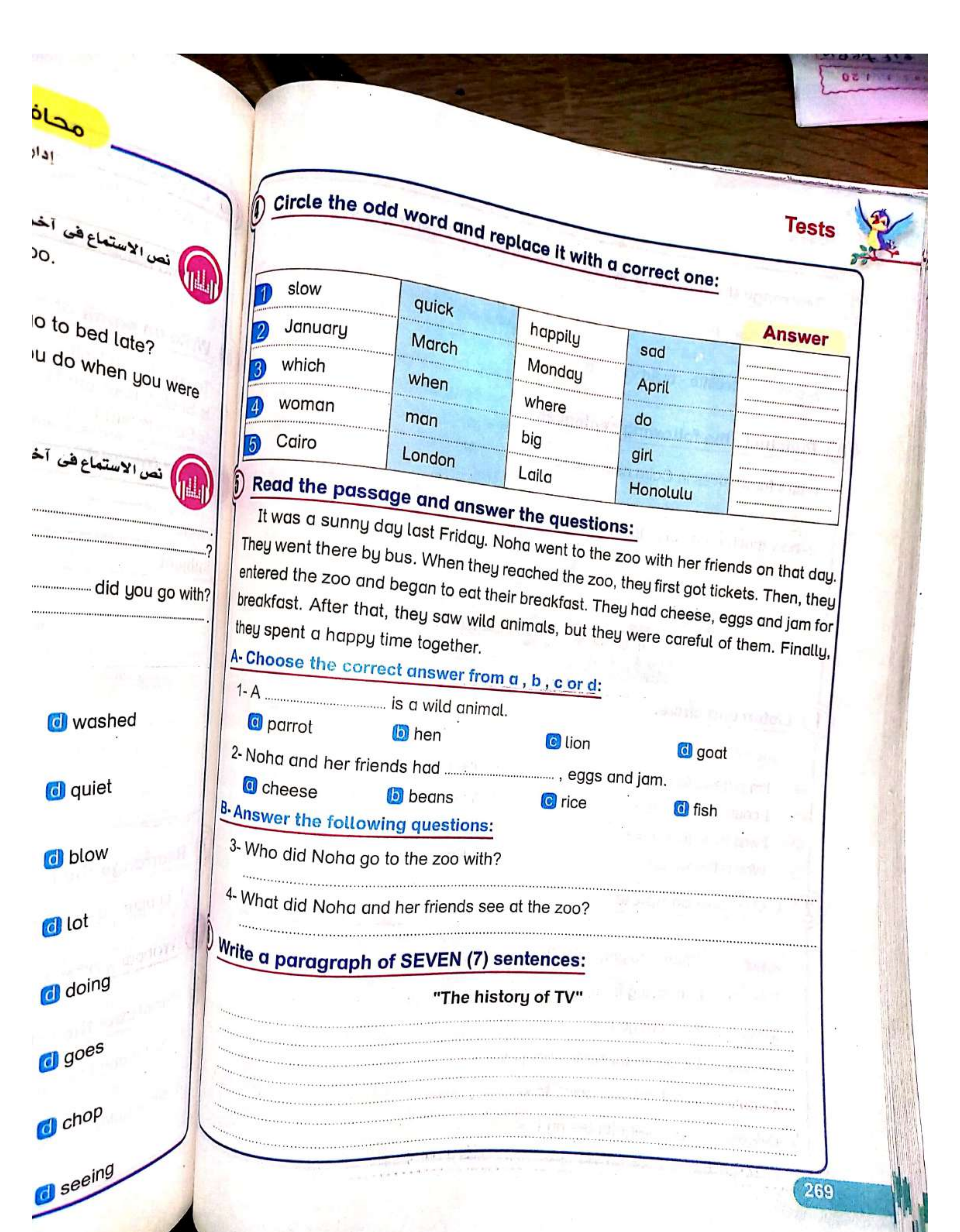
4- Could we ask you .... questions?
a a few b a little c much d lot

5- Do you like .... a pilot?
a be b being c bee d doing

6- When did he .... to Hong Kong?
a go b went c gone d goes

7- I can .... English.
a build b speak c peel d chop

8- I'm .... ready for the concert.
a playing b getting c having d seeing



4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 slow	quick	happily	sad	....
2 January	March	Monday	April	....
3 which	when	where	do	....
4 woman	man	big	girl	....
5 Cairo	London	Laila	Honolulu	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

It was a sunny day last Friday. Noha went to the zoo with her friends on that day. They went there by bus. When they reached the zoo, they first got tickets. Then, they entered the zoo and began to eat their breakfast. They had cheese, eggs and jam for breakfast. After that, they saw wild animals, but they were careful of them. Finally, they spent a happy time together.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- A .... is a wild animal.

a parrot   b hen   c lion   d goat

2- Noha and her friends had .... , eggs and jam.

a cheese   b beans   c rice   d fish

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Who did Noha go to the zoo with?

....

4- What did Noha and her friends see at the zoo?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"The history of TV"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....



7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- are - What - doing - you?

....

2- can - sandcastle - build - He - a.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- ali's family lives in Cairo near the zoo

....

2- how much bread did Mona eat

....

Test 12 محافظة بني سويف

إدارة الواسطي التعليمية

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. I could count to ten. b. I could blow a bubble.
3. a. I was there for a week. b. I was there for two days.
4. a. Who is this woman? b. Who is she?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amal : Where are you going?

Magda : I am going to the ❶ ....

Amal : Why are you ❷ .... there?

Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.

Amal : What are you going to ❸ ....?

Magda : Meat, vegetables and ❹ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'm .... ready for the concert.
a playing b getting c having d fishing

2- Can you ....the wild animal?
a see b phone c eat d visit

3- **A:** How did they play the match? **B:** They played ....
a well b good c bad d quiet

4- He plays the .... slowly.
a shoes b house c drums d car

5- I could .... a bubble when I was little.
a build b read c feed d blow

6- The eagle is faster .... the parrot.
a then b that c than d this

7- When did he .... to Hong Kong?
a gone b goes c went d go

8- .... your name and address?
a Who's b What's c Whose d When's

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	flute	train	drums	tuba	....
2	badly	quietly	good	loudly	....
3	lion	deer	pilot	tiger	....
4	Cairo	London	Rome	Monday	....
5	Nadia	November	March	July	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Every morning Hany gets up at six o'clock. He has breakfast with his family. He usually has bread and cheese. Then, he goes to school. On his way to school he buys a flower. He gives it to Mr. Ramy his English teacher. He usually has lunch at three p.m. He goes to bed at eight o'clock.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Hany .... up at six o'clock.
a plays b carries c gives d gets

2- He buys .... to his English teacher.
a breakfast b lunch c a flower d milk

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What does Hany have in his breakfast?

....

4- What does Hany do at eight o'clock?

....

6 Write an email of SEVEN (7) sentences:

To your friend Samy to tell him about your visit to the zoo last week. Your name is Ali and your email address is ali@yahoo.com. Your friend's email is samy@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... **Cc** **Bcc**

From ....

Subject ....

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- a month - once - have - I - flight - overseas - an.

....

2- little - was - he - when - What - Ali - could - do?

....

8 Punctuate the following:

1- how many books did Asmaa s father buy?

....

2- mona's brother went to Giza

....



Test 13 محافظة المنيا

إدارة سمالوط التعليمية

1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm watching a film. b. I'm watching a video.
2. a. He's getting ready for the concert. b. He's cleaning the music room.
3. a. Can you play the cello? b. Can you play the flute?
4. a. Are your parents home? b. Are your brothers home?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Ahmed : What are you doing, Emad?
Emad : I am cleaning up the ① .... room.
Ahmed : Can I ② .... you?
Emad : Sure! Can you move the ③ .... by the window?
Ahmed : Ugh! I can't ④ .... it by myself.
Emad : It's so heavy.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- He .... a butterfly in the morning.
a builds b catches c blows d peels

2- A .... flies planes.
a farmer b driver c pilot d baker

3- I was tired, so I took a ....
a nap b make-up c bird d phone

4- We were washing the car .... the camel walked by.
a where b what c when d who

5- When I was little, I could blow a/an ....
a tiger b orange c bubble d box

6- The teacher .... me a prize last year.
a gives b give c gave d giving

7- Kareem and Mona saw Miss Dina .... Sunday.

a from b on c in d at

8- The .... is a wild animal.

a parrot b lion c mouse d bird

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 come	from	go	give	....
2 badly	nice	well	quickly	....
3 concert	lion	panda	tiger	....
4 violin	drums	see	cymbals	....
5 Cairo	Tokyo	London	March	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

My name is Adel. I am a student in grade six. Last night, I was at home alone. My parents weren't home. They went to the cinema. I was looking after my little sister. She was hungry and I fed her. When she slept, I could do my homework. When my parents came home, they were happy and thanked me a lot.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Mum and dad were at the ....

a school b zoo c cinema d kindergarten

2- Adel's sister was ....

a hungry b alone c happy d angry

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When could Adel do his homework?

....

4- What grade is Adel?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Wild animals"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....



1) Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- did - drums - How - he - the - play?

....

2- is - TV - watching - Ali - now.

....

2) Punctuate the following sentences:

1- no he isn't watching the television.

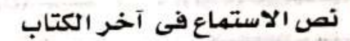
....

2- how did Adel go to London last Monday

....



Test 14 محافظة أسيوط



إدارة البداري التعليمية

1) Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. She could spell a word. b. She could ride a bike.
2. a. We go to the cinema. b. We go to the club.
3. a. Does he fly the plane by himself? b. Does he make the kite by himself?
4. a. When did you travel to London? b. When did you travel to Paris?

2) Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Operator : 122. What's the emergency?

Waleed : Help! There's ❶ .... in my garden!

Operator : What is it?

Waleed : I think it's a wild ❷ ....

Operator : What's your name and ❸ ....?

Waleed : Waleed Ali; 22 El Salam Street.

Operator : Stay calm. I'm ❹ .... an officer now.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Please, ... your papers from one to five.
a numbers   b number   c numbered   d numbering

2- When I was little, I .... blow a bubble.
a could   b can   c am   d can't

3- She .... a bubble when two rabbits ran by.
a is blowing   b blows   c blowing   d was blowing

4- Do you like .... a pilot?
a be   b bee   c being   d doing

5- I .... my homework.
a forget   b turn   c win   d play

6- She was in Hong Kong .... a week.
a on   b for   c at   d play

7- He plays the .... slowly.
a shoes   b house   c car   d drums

8- She was tired. She was taking a ....
a homework   b nap   c match   d prize

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	badly	quietly	loudly	good	....
2	March	Monday	December	February	....
3	himself	herself	your	myself	....
4	three	heart	four	nine	....
5	clouds	summer	fall	winter	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Last Thursday was Walaa's birthday. She was fifteen years old. She had a party and invited her friends. On Monday, Walaa walked to the shops with her father to buy things for the party. They bought biscuits, sweets and cold drinks. Her mother made cakes. Her parents gave her a nice present. It was a nice dress. Walaa's friends gave her presents, too. They sang songs and played music. They had a happy time.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Last Thursday, Walaa was .... years old.
a 5   b 50   c 15   d 13

2- Walaa's moth
a cakes
B- Answer the fol
3- How did Wal
....
4- How did they
....
Write a paragr
....
....
....
....
....
....
Rearrange the f
1- they - long - wer
2- has - His - childr
Punctuate the fo
1- give me your book
2- what did you do ye
Listen and circle:
a. I'm cooking lunch.
a. I could count to ten
a. What's your address
a. Where were you yes



2- Walaa's mother made .... for the party.

ⓐ cakes ⓑ biscuits ⓒ sweets ⓓ drinks

B- Answer the following questions:

3- How did Walaa go to the shops?

....

4- How did they spend their time?

....

Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Kindergarten teacher"

....

....

....

....

....

....

Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- they - long - were - How - Cairo - in? ....

2- has - His - children - four - brother. ....

Punctuate the following sentences:

1- give me your book ....

2- what did you do yesterday ....

Test 15 محافظة سوهاج

إدارة جرجا التعليمية

Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm cooking lunch. b. I'm peeling an orange.
2. a. I could count to ten. b. I could spell words.
3. a. What's your address? b. Where do you live?
4. a. Where were you yesterday morning? b. Where were you yesterday evening?



2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Samia : What are you doing, Mum?

Mum : I'm ❶ .... up the room.

Samia : Can I ❷ .... you?

Mum : Sure, you can move that ❸ ....

Samia : Where can I ❹ .... it?

Mum : By the window, please.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- .... can fly very high.
- a Camels
- b Eagles
- c Tigers
- d Lions

2- Adult pandas usually .... 80 to 150 kilos.
- a live
- b watch
- c sleep
- d weigh

3- A .... can fly planes.
- a policeman
- b pilot
- c teacher
- d doctor

4- People go to the .... to see wild animals.
- a zoo
- b board
- c library
- d school

5- What were you .... when the camel walked by?
- a do
- b did
- c doing
- d does

6- When I was little, I .... speak English.
- a can
- b could
- c have
- d will

7- Can you fly a plane by .... ?
- a yourself
- b myself
- c himself
- d herself

8- How .... museums are there in New York City?
- a old
- b long
- c much
- d many

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	flute	drums	pavement	trumpet	....
2	basketball	camel	giraffe	kangaroo	....
3	well	badly	happily	slow	....
4	climb	tree	talk	watch	....
5	October	November	March	Sunday	....



5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Samy likes music very much. He usually listens to music every night before he goes to bed. He likes the violin very much. He plays the violin at the music room at school. The music teacher Mr Amir helps him to learn more. On Mother's Day, Samy played the violin with his school orchestra. He enjoyed it and he was very happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Samy likes playing the .... very much.

a cymbals   b drums   c piano   d violin

2- Samy usually .... at the music room.

a sleeps   b reads   c eats   d plays music

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When does Samy listen to music?

....

4- What did Samy do on Mother's Day?

....

6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"The history of computers"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- you - There - a box - is - behind. ....

2- a wild - the - animal - Is - lion? ....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- mona can speak English very well

....

2- do you live in Aswan

....





Test 16 محافظة مطروح

إدارة مطروح التعليمية



1 Listen and circle:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing tennis. b. I'm helping Mr. Ali.
2. a. It's so heavy. b. It's so hot.
3. a. Did you clean up? b. Did you clean the room?
4. a. What did she eat yesterday? b. What did she have yesterday?

2 Listen and complete:



نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Student : Could I ask you a few questions?

Pilot : ① .... Go ahead.

Student : Do you ② .... fly abroad?

Pilot : Yes. I have an overseas ③ .... once a month.

Student : Do you fly the ④ .... by yourself?

Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Come on, Noor. Don't .... up.
a) get b) make c) give d) eat

2- When I was little, I .... ride a bike.
a) could b) can c) can't d) don't

3- Do you fly the plane by ....?
a) myself b) yourself c) himself d) itself

4- Where .... you yesterday afternoon?
a) were b) are c) was d) is

5- I'm .... ready for the concert.
a) playing b) getting c) having d) seeing

6- Can you ride a bike ....?
a) quick b) slow c) good d) quickly



7- Pandas don't .... in winter.

a eat   b live   c hibernate   d drink

8- How .... female pilots work for your airline?

a long   b much   c often   d many

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	music room	library	art room	clean	....
2	nice	badly	good	heavy	....
3	tiger	bass	bear	panda	....
4	run	took	got	flew	....
5	how	when	where	do	....

Read the passage and answer the questions:

Ahmed Samy lives at 49 El Salam Street. One day, he was home with his little sister, Mona. Their parents went shopping. Ahmed saw something in the garden. He thought it was a wild animal. He called the emergency. The woman told him to stay calm. She sent an officer. The wild animal was Mona's dog. She took it and thanked the officer.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- There was a .... in the garden.

a dog   b tiger   c lion   d cat

2- The woman sent ....

a a doctor   b an officer   c a teacher   d a farmer

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Ahmed Samy live? ....

....

4- Who did Ahmed call? ....

....



6 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"Kindergarten activities"

....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- an - could - enormous - She - build - sandcastle.

....

2- long - he - Rome - How - in - was?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- i'm helping Mr tarek to clean the music room.

....

2- do Khalid and Ayman sing loudly

....

Test 17

الأزهر الشريف

الإدارة المركزية لمنطقة المنوفية التعليمية

1 Read and choose the correct answer:

1 a. What could Nada do?
 a. Nada could spell words.
 b. Mona cut out a heart.

2 b. What do you want to be?
 a. I want to play football.
 b. I want to be a teacher.

3 a. Do you always feed the birds?
 b. Did you watch the film?
 c. No, I don't.

4 a. How are you?
 b. How long did she stay there?
 c. For three weeks.

2 Complete the dialogue:

Sarah : Where were you yesterday?

Noha : At Mona's ❶ ....

Sarah : Did you ❷ .... TV?

Noha : Yes, we did.



Sarah : What ❸ .... on?
Noha : A programme about animals ❹ .... Africa.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- He is .... ready for the concert.
ⓐ doing ⓑ taking ⓒ getting ⓓ cutting

2- She was in Hong Kong .... one week.
ⓐ for ⓑ in ⓒ on ⓓ at

3- Hany was the .... on the violin.
ⓐ teacher ⓑ soloist ⓒ pilot ⓓ farmer

4- The eagle is faster .... the parrot.
ⓐ that ⓑ than ⓒ this ⓓ then

Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	harp	flute	bus	cello	....
2	run	move	cook	chair	....
3	walk	camel	elephant	lion	....
4	hot	badly	happy	proud	....

Read the passage and answer the questions:

Khalid is a student who lives in Tanta. He likes music and computer very much. He writes emails to his friends abroad. He wants to travel to London when he is older. He wanted to buy a new computer last month. He went to a computer shop in Alexandria with his friend, Omar. He bought a new one and was very happy because the new computer is a good one.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The computer shop is in ....
ⓐ Tanta ⓑ London ⓒ Alexandria ⓓ El-Mehalla

2- Khalid went to the computer shop ....
ⓐ alone ⓑ with his friend ⓒ with his father ⓓ with his brother

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Khalid want to travel? ....

4- Why was Khalid happy? ....



6 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- abroad - Do - ever - you - fly?

....

2- chocolate - like - She - eating - doesn't.

....

3- department - Is - a - store - there?

....

4- chorus - songs - The - a lot of - sang.

....

7 Write a paragraph of SEVEN (7) sentences:

"What you could do when you were little."

....
....
....
....
....
....
....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

they go to Alexandria in august.

....



Test 18 إمتحان الدمج



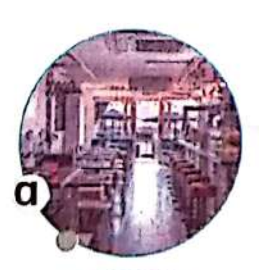
1 Match the word with the pictures:

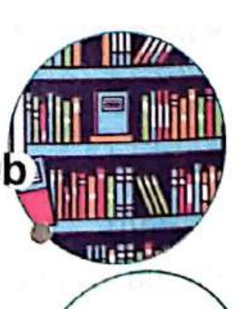
A		B
1 bank		a
2 house		b
3 library		c
4 restaurant		d









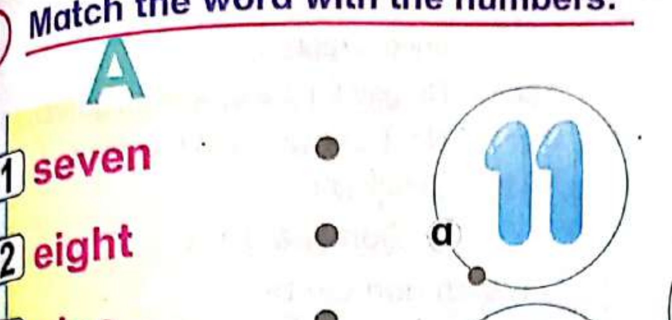




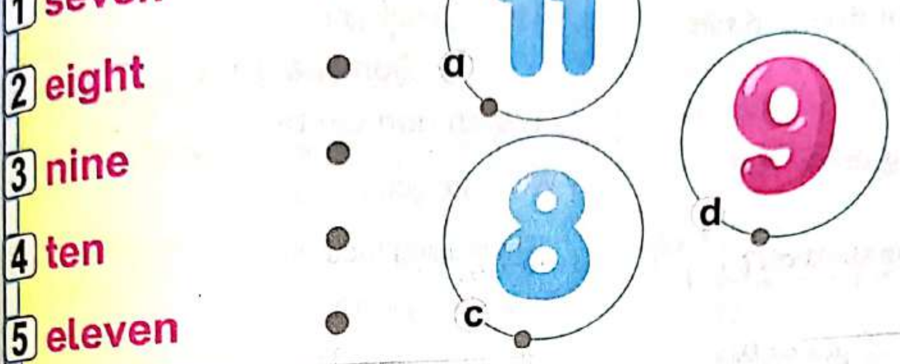




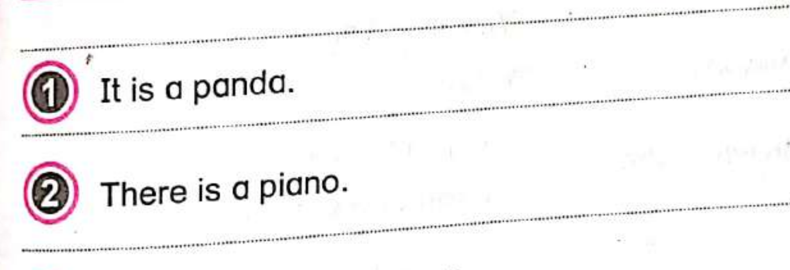
2 Match the word with the numbers:



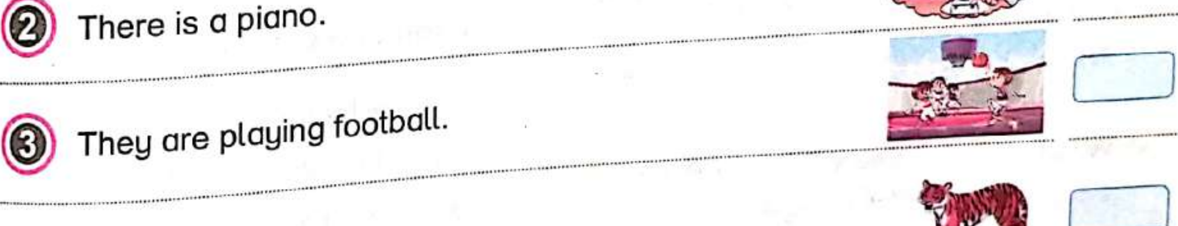
A	B
1 seven	a 11
2 eight	b 7
3 nine	c 8
4 ten	d 9
5 eleven	e 10



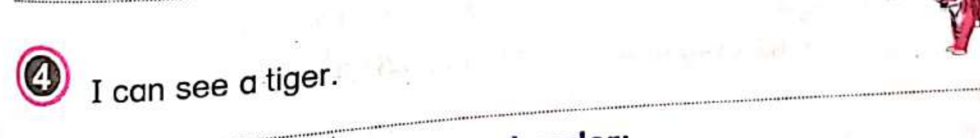
3 Look at the pictures and put (✓) or (✗):



1. It is a panda.
2. There is a piano.



3. They are playing football.

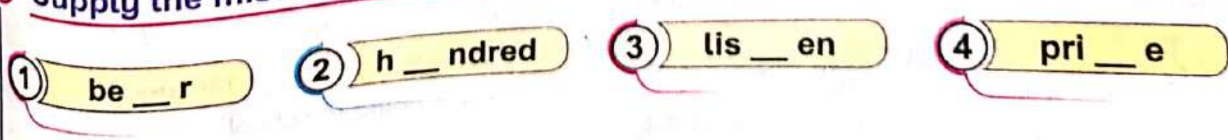


4. I can see a tiger.

4 Put the numbers in the correct order:



5 Supply the missing letters:



1. be __ r
2. h __ ndred
3. lis __ en
4. pri __ e





Listening materials General Exercises




السؤال الأول

1- Listen and circle:

1-❶ What was your father doing at ten o'clock yesterday?
- He was taking a nap.

❷ How did Marwa play the harp?
- She played it sadly.

❸ Can Kareem play basketball?
- Yes, he can.

❹ Which is faster the eagle or the parrot?
- The eagle is faster than the parrot.

2- ❶ How long were you in London?
- I was there for a week.

❷ What could your sister do when she was little?
- When she was little, she could say the alphabet.

❸ What can you see with your eyes?
- I can see things with my eyes.

❹ What were you doing when the lion walked by?
- I was reading a newspaper.



السؤال الثانى

❶Ali : Did you go to the Pyramids?
Hassan: Yes, I did.
Ali : **How** did you go there?
Hassan: I went there by **car**.
Ali : **Who** did you go with?
Hassan: I went with my **family**.

---

❷Ramy : Could I ask you a few questions?
Pilot : Sure. Go **ahead**.
Ramy : Do you ever fly **abroad**?
Pilot : Yes, I have an overseas **flight** once a month.
Ramy : Do you fly the **plane** by yourself?
Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.
Ramy : Thank you, sir.

Sample Test 1



① Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm playing football.

2- How heavy is it?
- It's so heavy.

3- Did they go to the cinema?
- Yes, they did.

4- What is it?
- It's a wild animal.

② Listen and complete:

Amal : Where are you going?
Magda : I am going to the **market**.
Amal : Why are you **going** there?
Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.
Amal : **Who** is going with you?
Magda : **My** brother, Ahmed.

Sample Test 2



① Listen and circle:

1- Why are you late?
- I'm sorry, Miss Sokkara.

2- What did you get?
- I got a hundred.

3- Do you fly the plane by yourself?
- No, I always have a copilot.

4- Where is he going on Monday?
- He is going to school.

once a month.
: Do you fly the plane by yourself?
: No. I always have a copilot.
: Thank you, sir.

Sample Test 1

en and circle:

are you doing?
laying football.
eavy is it?
o heavy.
ey go to the cinema?
they did.
s it?
wild animal.

n and complete:

: Where are you going?
: I am going to the market.
: Why are you going there?
: I'd like to do some shopping.
Who is going with you?
My brother, Ahmed.

Sample Test 2

and circle:

you late?
, Miss Sokkara.
you get?
undred.
the plane by yourself?
ays have a copilot.
e going on Monday?
g to school.



② Listen and complete:

Amir : How was the film?
Said : It was **interesting**.
Amir : **Who** is the hero?
Said : **He** is Adel Imam.
Amir : When is it **open** in the evening?
Said : It is open from 6 to 9.

Sample Test 

① Listen and circle:

1- Where were you yesterday?
- I was in the zoo.

2- Do you like this film?
- No, I don't.

3- When did you travel to London?
- I travelled to London in May.

4- What kind of pie do you like to have?
- Apple pie.

② Listen and complete:

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids, Omnia?
Omnia : Yes, I **did**.
Mona : How did you go there?
Omnia : I **went** there by car.
Mona : **Who** did you go with?
Omnia : I went with my **father**.

محافظة القاهرة (الزاوية الحمراء) 

① Listen and circle:

1- What are you eating?
- I am eating a cake.

2- What is she doing?
- She is playing the piano.

3- How are they feeling?
- They are happy.

4- What's her job?
- She is a pilot.

② Listen and complete:

Esraa : Did you visit the Pyramids, Huda?
Huda : Yes, I **did**.
Esraa : How did you **go** there?
Huda : I went there by **taxi**.
Esraa : **Who** did you go with?
Huda : I went with my friends.

محافظة الجيزة (جنوب الجيزة) 

① Listen and circle:

1- What do giant pandas eat?
- Bamboo.

2- How long were you there?
- I was there for two days.

3- What could you do when you were little?
- I could build sandcastles.

4- Do you like being a pilot?
- Yes, I do.

② Listen and complete:

Mona : Where were you yesterday afternoon?
Hoda : At Dalia's **house**.
Mona : Did you **watch** TV?
Hoda : Yes, we did.
Mona : What **was** on?
Hoda : A programme about animals in Africa. It was really **great**.

محافظة القليوبية (القناطر الخيرية) 6

① Listen and circle:

1- How did he play the flute?
- He played the flute sadly.

2- What could she do?
- She could spell a word.

3- What's the emergency?
- There's something in my garden.

4- Can you count to ten?
- Yes, I can.

2 Listen and complete:

Heba : Hi, Lamees! What are you doing?
Lamees : I'm **cleaning** my bedroom.
Heba : Can I **help** you?
Lamees : Sure. You can **move** this chair.
Heba : Where can I **put** it?
Lamees : Over there by the window.

7 محافظة المنوفية (شبين الكوم)

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm helping Mr Khaled.

2- How is the weather today?
- It's so hot.

3- Did you go to the cinema?
- Yes, I did.

4- Who is he?
- He is my father.

2 Listen and complete:

Retaj : Did you go to the Pyramids, Esraa?
Esraa : Yes, I **did**.
Retaj : How did you go there?
Esraa : I **went** there by car.
Retaj : **Who** did you go with?
Esraa : I went with my **friends**.

8 محافظة الدقهلية (شرق المنصورة)

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm helping my teacher.

2- How many femal pilots work for your airline?
- There are a lot.

3- Which animal do you like most?
- The panda.

4- Do you want some help?
- Sure. You can move the bass.

2 Listen and complete:

Officer : 122. What's the emergency?
Adel : Help! There's something in my **garden**.
Officer : **What** is it?
Adel : I think it's a **wild** animal.
Officer : What's your **name** and address?
Adel : Adel Fawzy, 51 El-Salam Street.

9 محافظة البحيرة (أبو المطامير)

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm playing football.

2- What did you get?
- I got a hundred.

3- Did they go to the cinema?
- Yes, they did.

4- Are your parents home?
- Yes, they are.

2 Listen and complete:

Ola : What are you **doing**, Ali?
Ali : I am **cleaning** up the music room.
Ola : Can I help you?
Ali : Sure, can you move the **bass** by the window?
Ola : Ugh! It is too **heavy**.
Ali : Look out! There's a box behind you.

10 محافظة كفر الشيخ (سيدي سالم)

1 Listen and circle:

1- Can I help you?
- Sure. You can move the TV.

2- What are you doing?
- I'm doing my homework.

3- How long was Ahmed at school?
- He was there for five hours.

4- Can you play the xylophone?
- Yes, I can.



2 Listen and complete:

Ahmed : Could I **ask** you a few questions?
Captain Ali : Yes, of course.
Ahmed : Do you **ever** fly abroad?
Captain Ali : Yes, three times a **month**.
Ahmed : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Captain Ali : No, I always **have** a copilot.

محافظة الفيوم (طامية) 

1 Listen and circle:

1- Where were you yesterday?
- I was in the zoo.

2- Do you fly the plane by yourself?
- No, I don't.

3- Why didn't you go to bed early?
- I watched too much TV.

4- What could you do when you were little?
- I could blow a bubble.

2 Listen and complete:

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids?
Omnia : Yes, I **did**.
Mona : How did you go **there**?
Omnia : I went there by car.
Mona : **Who** did you go with?
Omnia : I went with my **father**.

محافظة بنى سويف (الواسطى) 

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you playing?
- I'm playing football.

2- What could you do when you were little?
- I could count to ten.

3- How long were you in Alexandria?
- I was there for a week.

4- Who is she?
- She is my mother.

2 Listen and complete:

Amal : Where are you going?
Magda : I am going to the **market**.
Amal : Why are you **going** there?
Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.
Amal : What are you going to **buy**?
Magda : Meat, vegetables and **fruit**.

محافظة المنيا (سمالوط) 

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm watching a film.

2- What is Mr Khaled doing?
- He is getting ready for the concert.

3- Can you play the flute?
- Yes, I can.

4- Are your parents home?
- Yes, they are.

2 Listen and complete:

Ahmed : What are you doing, Emad?
Emad : I am cleaning up the **music** room.
Ahmed : Can I **help** you?
Emad : Sure! Can you move the **bass** by the window?
Ahmed : Ugh! I can't **lift** it by myself.
Emad : It's so heavy.

محافظة أسيوط (البدارى) 

1 Listen and circle:

1- What could she do when she was little?
- She could spell a word.

2- Where do you go on Fridays?
- We go to the cinema.

3- Does he fly the plane by himself?
- No, he doesn't.

4- When did you travel to Paris?
- I travelled there last Sunday.

Listening materials

2 Listen and complete:

Operator : 122. What's the emergency?
Waleed : Help! There's something in my garden!
Operator : What is it?
Waleed : I think it's a wild animal .
Operator : What's your name and address ?
Waleed : Waleed Ali; 22 El Salam Street.
Operator : Stay calm. I'm sending an officer now.

15 محافظة سوهاج (جرجا)

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm peeling an orange.

2- What could you do when you were little?
- I could count to ten.

3- What's your address?
- 49 El Salam Street.

4- Where were you yesterday evening?
- I was at the cinema.

2 Listen and complete:

Samia : What are you doing, Mum?
Mum : I'm cleaning up the room.
Samia : Can I help you?
Mum : Sure, you can move that table .
Samia : Where can I put it?
Mum : By the window, please.

16 محافظة مطروح (مطروح)

1 Listen and circle:

1- What are you doing?
- I'm playing tennis.

2- How is the weather?
- It's so hot.

3- Did you clean up?
- Yes, I did.

4- What did she eat yesterday?
- She ate meat.

2 Listen and complete:

Student : Could I ask you a few questions?
Pilot : Sure . Go ahead.
Student : Do you ever fly abroad?
Pilot : Yes. I have an overseas flight once a month.
Student : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.

Dictation

تسميع الكلمات





Unit 6

١- الأورج الكهربائي ....
٢- الإكسيليفون ....
٣- الطبول ....
٤- ناي الريكوردر ....
٥- الترومبيت (آلة نفخ) ....
٦- آلة الكمان ....
٧- آلة البيس ....
٨- التوبا ....
٩- الفلوت ....
١٠- الصاجات ....
١١- البيانو ....
١٢- آلة الهارب (القيثارة) ....
١٣- التشيلو (كمنجة كبيرة) ....
١٤- الصيف ....
١٥- الشتاء ....
١٦- الربيع ....
١٧- الخريف ....
١٨- حجرة الموسيقى ....
١٩- حفلة موسيقية ....
٢٠- آلة موسيقية ....

٢١- ألم بالمعدة ....
٢٢- الوادي ....
٢٣- مسرحية / يعزف ....
٢٤- الأكثر نجاحا ....
٢٥- تدريب ....
٢٦- مدرسة العالية ....
٢٧- خلف (وراء) ....
٢٨- كورال ....
٢٩- أوركسترا ....
٣٠- عازف منفرد ....
٣١- سيترا ....
٣٢- حفلة ....
٣٣- يحرك / ينقل ....
٣٤- يرفع (شيئا من على الأرض) ....
٣٥- يؤدي / يمثل ....
٣٦- يتدرب ....
٣٧- ينظف ....
٣٨- احترس / احذر! ....
٣٩- مستعد لـ ....
٤٠- يأخذ ....



Unit 7

١- دب ....
٢- متوحش / برى ....
٣- حقائق ....
٤- معرض للانقراض ....
٥- يزن ....
٦- يطعم ....
٧- يقيم ....
٨- يأخذ غفوة ....
٩- زرافة ....
١٠- جبل ....
١١- حى ....
١٢- أسد ....
١٣- الباندا ....
١٤- نمر ....
١٥- جمل ....
١٦- النسر ....
١٧- جنيه ....
١٨- أونصة ....
١٩- سينما ....
٢٠- عنوان ....
٢١- حالة الطوارئ ....
٢٢- البغاء (البغبغان) ....
٢٣- يبيت شتويا ....
٢٤- ضابط ....
٢٥- الكنغر ....
٢٦- بالغ (كامل النمو) ....
٢٧- غزالة ....
٢٨- جرام ....
٢٩- الخيزران ....
٣٠- هروب / يهرب ....
٣١- يطير ....
٣٢- ضخم / كبير الحجم ....
٣٣- هادئ ....
٣٤- يعتنى بـ ....
٣٥- يمكث / يقيم ....
٣٦- يضع مكياج ....
٣٧- حوالى ....
٣٨- مكسرات ....
٣٩- الوالدين ....
٤٠- اوراق الشجر ....



Unit 8

١- حضانة ....
٢- سبورة ....
٣- مالة ....
٤- فصل دراسى ....
٥- قصص ....
٦- صندوق الرمال ....
٧- حوالى / تقريبًا ....
٨- عزيزى / عزيزتى ....
٩- استراحة / فسحة ....
١٠- ينطق الحروف الهجائية ....
١١- ينفخ فقاقيع ....
١٢- يبنى قلعة رملية ....
١٣- يمسك بفراشة ....
١٤- يقشر برتقالة ....
١٥- يلقى / يرمى كرة ....
١٦- يعدّ حتى رقم عشرة ....
١٧- يتهجى كلمة ....
١٨- يقص قلب ....
١٩- يتحدث اللغة الإنجليزية ....
٢٠- يركب دراجة ....

٢١- يُكوّن صداقات ....
٢٢- ينتقل الى مكان ....
٢٣- صورة ....
٢٤- يوزع ....
٢٥- يفتقد شخص (يوحشه) ....
٢٦- يتذكر ....
٢٧- يعرف ....
٢٨- ييأس / يستسلم ....
٢٩- حرف ....
٣٠- واجب منزلى ....
٣١- يعرض ....
٣٢- آسف ....
٣٣- مضحك ....
٣٤- ضخم ....
٣٥- صعب ....
٣٦- احترس ....
٣٧- قصص ....
٣٨- صغير السن ....
٣٩- غداء ....
٤٠- عشاء ....


أقل من ٢٠


من ٢٠ إلى ٣٠


من ٣٠ إلى ٤٠


40




Unit 9

تسميع الكلمات

١- جريدة ....

٢- ثلث ....

٣- رحلة جوية..................

٤- خط جوى ....

٥- أنثى..................

٦- شركة طيران ....

٧- يتصل تليفونيا ....

٨- استوديوهات عالمية ....

٩- يجرى مقابلة..................

١٠- قبطان ....

١١- مساعد طيار..................

١٢- بالخارج ....

١٣- يرفع..................

١٤- ثقيل ....

١٥- يؤجر ....

١٦ - معلومات..................

١٧- يناير..................

١٨- فبراير ....

١٩- مارس ....

٢٠- ابريل ....

٢١- مايو ....

٢٢- يونيو ....

٢٣- يوليو ....

٢٤- أغسطس ....

٢٥- سبتمبر ....

٢٦- أكتوبر ....

٢٧- نوفمبر ....

٢٨- ديسمبر ....

٢٩- باريس ....

٣٠- لندن ....

٣١- طيار ....

٣٢- خط جوى ....

٣٣- خارج البلاد ....

٣٤- استمر ....

٣٥- الأوبرا ....

٣٦- موسيقى الجاز ....

٣٧- تمثال الحرية..................

٣٨- عرض (مسرحي) ....

٣٩- روما ....

٤٠- متجر كبير ....


أقل من ٢٠


من ٢٠ إلى ٣٠

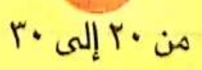

من ٣٠ إلى ٤٠

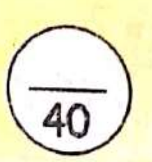
____ / 40

١- الغوريلا ....
٢- حقيقى ....
٣- جرس ....
٤- لطيف / رائع ....
٥- متعة ....
٦- أخبار (خبر) ....
٧- علاوة على ذلك ....
٨- يفوز بجائزة ....
٩- يرتكب خطأ ....
١٠- تاريخ ....
١١- موقع على الإنترنت ....
١٢- محبو التليفزيون ....
١٣- متوفر فى الأسواق ....
١٤- جهاز التحكم عن بعد ....
١٥- عام / لعامة الشعب ....
١٦- إذاعة / بث ....
١٧- جهاز التليفزيون ....
١٨- أبيض وأسود ....
١٩- كهربائى ....
٢٠- ألعاب الفيديو ....

٢١- بالنسبة المئوية ....
٢٢- الإنترنت ....
٢٣- قمر صناعى ....
٢٤- يشاهد ....
٢٥- اخلع سترتى ....
٢٦- يحلم بـ ....
٢٧- يتجاهل / يفوته ....
٢٨- يطلق (قمر صناعى) ....
٢٩- يحدث ....
٣٠- يخترع / يبتكر ....
٣١- يستخدم ....
٣٢- يسمح / يدع ....
٣٣- يفوز بـ ....
٣٤- يسقط / يقع ....
٣٥- يفقد ....
٣٦- يبدأ ....
٣٧- يكتشف ....
٣٨- يعرف ....
٣٩- يفوته الغداء ....
٤٠- أنسى واجبى المدرسى ....


أقل من ٢٠


من ٢٠ إلى ٣٠

من ٣٠ إلى ٤٠


Sample Test 1

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الأستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. It's so heavy. b. It's hot.
3. a. Did they go to the zoo? b. Did they go to the cinema?
4. a. What is it? b. Who is he?

2 Listen and complete:

نصوص الأستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amal : Where are you going?
Magda : I am going to the ❶ ....
Amal : Why are you ❷ .... there?
Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.
Amal : ❸ .... is going with you?
Magda : ❹ .... brother, Ahmed.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I'm .... ready for the concert.
   a playing b getting c having d seeing
2- Can you .... the wild animal?
   a see b phone c eat d visit
3- How did they play the match? They played ....
   a well b good c bad d quiet
4- I can .... a newspaper.
   a eat b wash c read d feed
5- She .... the vegetables.
   a phones b reads c feeds d chops
6- The eagle is faster.................. the parrot.
   a then b that c than d this



7- He plays the .... slowly.
   a shoes b house c car d drums
8- .... your name and address?
   a Who's b What's c Whose d When's

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	flute	train	drums	tuba	....
2	badly	quietly	good	loudly	....
3	lion	deer	bird	tiger	....
4	run	play	cook	chair	....
5	one	two	three	fat	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Every morning, Ali gets up at six o'clock. He has his breakfast with his family. He usually has bread, cheese, eggs and milk. Then he carries his school bag and goes to school. On his way to school he buys a flower. He gives it to Mr. Salah, his English teacher. He usually has lunch at three p.m. He goes to bed at eight o' clock.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Ali .... up at six o'clock.
   a plays b carries c gives d gets
2- He buys a .... to his English teacher.
   a breakfast b lunch c flower d milk

B- Answer the following questions :

3- What does Ali have in his breakfast?
....
4- What does he do at eight o'clock?
....



6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- have - party - did - of - school - kind - What - the ?

....

2- sadly - He - recorder - the - played - yesterday.

....

3- phone - on - Was - talking - the - she?

....

4- car - was - washing - the - He.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- how many books did asmaa's brother buy yesterday?

....

2- asmaa's brother went to the Giza Zoo last week

....

Sample  Test 2

1 Listen and circle:

نصوص الأستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm sorry, Miss Sokkara. b. Okay. Let me show you.
2. a. I got a million. b. I got a hundred.
3. a. Do you fly the plane by yourself? b. Do you iron the shirt by yourself?
4. a. Where is he going on Monday? b. Where is he going on Friday?

2 Listen and complete:

نصوص الأستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amir : How was the film?
Said : It was ❶ ....
Amir : ❷ .... is the hero بطل?
Said : ❸ .... is Adel Imam.
Amir : When is it ❹ .... in the evening?
Said : It is open from 6 to 9.

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- Could we ask you .... questions?
 a a few b a little c much d lot

2- Do you like .... a pilot?
 a be b being c bee d doing

3- When did he .... to Hong Kong?
 a go b went c gone d goes

4- I can .... English.
 a build b speak c peel d chop

5- My sister can .... to ten.
 a count b catch c cut d kick

6- If he wins a prize, he will be ....

ⓐ pride ⓑ proud ⓒ bread ⓓ breed

7- .... female pilots work for your airlines?

ⓐ How many ⓑ How much
ⓒ How far ⓓ How long

8- My father always .... us presents when he comes back.

ⓐ gave ⓑ plays ⓒ gives ⓓ played

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	say	homework	blow	peel	....
2	Cairo	London	Rome	happy	....
3	programme	film	class	news	....
4	Sunday	October	November	December	....
5	fat	thin	tall	shirt	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Many tourists visit Egypt every year. Why? Because Egypt has one third of the world's monuments آثار . There are a lot of beaches, hotels and parks. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. They visit the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. They also visit temples at Luxor. They like taking photographs of our great places.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Many tourists .... Egypt every year.

ⓐ visit ⓑ come ⓒ take ⓓ give

2- They can visit the temples at ....

ⓐ Cairo ⓑ Giza ⓒ Luxor ⓓ Tanta

B- Answer the following questions :

3- What do tourists like to take?

....

4- What do they visit at Giza?

....

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences:

Write an email to your friend Said to tell him about your visit to the Pyramids last week. Your name is Amir and your email address is amir@school.com and your friend's email address is said@egy.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc
From ....
Subject ....

....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- teacher - your - Was - Amira - Miss - grade - first?

....

2- a month - once - have - I - flight - overseas - an.

....

3- little - was - he - when - What - Ali - could - do?

....

4- days - for - I - two - there - was.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- is ahmed's father watching the television?

....

2- no, he isn t watching the television.

....

Sample Test 3

1 Listen and circle:

نص الاستماع في آخر الكتاب

1. a. I was in the museum. b. I was in the zoo.
2. a. No, I don't. b. Yes, I do.
3. a. When did you travel to London? b. When did you travel to Paris?
4. a. What kind of pie do you like to have? b. What kind of pie do you like to eat?

2 Listen and complete:

نص الاستماع في آخر الكتاب

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids, Omnia?
Omnia : Yes, I ❶ ....
Mona : How did you go there?
Omnia : I ❷ .... there by car.
Mona : ❸ .... did you go with?
Omnia : I went with my ❹ ....

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1- I was .... the car when the panda walked by.
(a) washing (b) wash (c) washes (d) washed
2- Afaf was in Hong Kong .... a week.
(a) on (b) for (c) at (d) of
3- How .... were you in Luxor?
(a) tall (b) far (c) old (d) long
4- The tiger runs ....
(a) slowly (b) quickly (c) loudly (d) quietly
5- I could .... a bubble when I was little.
(a) build (b) cut (c) give (d) blow

6- Do you fly the plane by ....?
(a) myself (b) himself (c) yourself (d) itself
7- She was tired. She was taking a ....
(a) nap (b) match (c) prize (d) homework
8- .... were you going yesterday evening, Amira?
- To the market.
(a) When (b) What (c) Where (d) Whose

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

					Answer
1	slow	quick	happily	sad	....
2	January	Monday	March	April	....
3	Which	When	Where	Do	....
4	woman	man	big	girl	....
5	himself	herself	itself	your	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Dear Samah,

When you moved away, I was sad. I miss you very much. Do you miss me? Last Sunday, I went to our old friend Heba's house for dinner. She showed me some old photos of our kindergarten class. She reminded ذكرتني me of some interesting actions, أفعال we could do when we were little. Do you remember what you could do when you were little? You could build huge ضخم sandcastles. Remember? Do you like New York? Are you making a lot of friends?

Your friend

Asmaa

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Heba showed Asmaa some old ....
(a) photos (b) birds (c) clothes (d) books
2- .... could build huge sandcastles.
(a) Heba (b) Samah (c) Asmaa (d) Omnia

B- Answer the following questions :

3- Where does Samah live?

....

4- What did Asmaa do last Sunday?

....



6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:



....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- TV - me - watch - mum - **My** - let - won't.

....

2- night - you - **Did** - the - match - football - watch - last?

....

3- televisions - the - first - on - go - sale - **When** - did?

....

4- Egypt - 1960 - in - in - broadcasting - began - **Public** .

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences:

1- when Ali's brother was little, he could blow a bubble

....

2- the Egyptian Museum isn't near the zoo

....



Test 4 محافظة القاهرة

إدارة الزاوية الحمراء التعليمية



A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. There are twenty pupils in my class. b. There are forty pupils in my class.
2. a. My favourite animal is the panda. b. My favourite animal is the tiger.
3. a. Do you ever feed the birds? b. Do you ever eat the birds?
4. a. Why do you like to be a doctor? b. Why do you like to be a teacher?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Samar : How are you, Sara?
Sara : I'm fine. Thanks.
Samar : ❶ .... do you want to be ?
Sara : I want to be a ❷ ....
Samar : Do you want to ❸ .... sick people?
Sara : Yes, I do.
Samar : So, you ❹ .... study hard.
Sara : OK, I will do that.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- He plays the .... slowly.
a drums b house c car d shoes

2- Mazen was in Luxor .... a week.
a on b at c of d for

3- Can you ride a bike .... ?
a quickly b sad c slow d good

4- If you take off your jacket, you'll .... cold.
a been b being c are d be

5- The lion is a .... animal.

ⓐ calm ⓑ wild ⓒ slow ⓓ kind

6- Last Saturday, we .... Mona.

ⓐ see ⓑ sea ⓒ saw ⓓ seen

7- Do you fly a plane by .... ?

ⓐ myself ⓑ himself ⓒ itself ⓓ yourself

8- Karim .... on the phone when his father arrived.

ⓐ talks ⓑ talked ⓒ was talking ⓓ is talking

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 xylophone	cymbals	flute	table	....
2 January	Sunday	February	August	....
3 Cairo	Tokyo	London	bank	....
4 deer	book	giraffe	panda	....
5 slowly	badly	sad	loudly	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

The pupils at Zagazig Primary School gave their spring performance last night. The pupils of grade six wrote and performed a play. It was the hit of the evening. The chorus sang a lot of songs. Radwa Hosny was the soloist. She sang well. Ali Ahmed played the violin happily and Hassan Mohamed played the cymbals loudly. The pupils and their parents had a very good time.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The pupils gave their .... performance last night.

ⓐ spring ⓑ winter ⓒ summer ⓓ fall

2- The pupils who performed the play were in grade ....

ⓐ nine ⓑ five ⓒ six ⓓ two

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did the chorus do?

....

4- Who played the cymbals?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend Kareem to tell him about your visit to the zoo last week. Your name is Marwan. Your email address is marwan2018@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is kareem2017@yahoo.com.

New Message

Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- going - on - **What** - in - 's - here?

....

2- bubble - a - **He** - blow - could - big.

....

3- pandas - **How much** - giant - do - weigh - adult?

....

4- peeling - **The** - orange - boy - is - an.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- they go to alexandria in August.

....

2- Did noha visit Giza last week

....

Test 5 محافظة الجيزة

إدارة العمرانية التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. Sure. You can move the TV. b. Yes, you can put the TV over there.
2. a. I am drawing a picture. b. I am doing my homework.
3. a. How long did you study yesterday? b. How long was Ahmed at school?
4. a. Can you play the xylophone? b. Can you play the trumpet?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Police : What's the emergency?
Ahmed : Help! There is something in my ❶ ....
Police : What's your name and ❷ .... ?
Ahmed : Ahmed Samir. 40 El Nahda Street.
Police : Are your ❸ .... home?
Ahmed : No, they went to the ❹ .... I am with my little brother.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- You can .... the bass and put it by the window.
 a drink b eat c move d phone
2- He .... getting ready for the concert.
 a were b is c are d will
3- The tiger is a wild ....
 a bird b eagle c parrot d animal
4- We play the drums ....
 a quickly b happy c quiet d slow

5- Huda is a .... pilot.
 a man b female c boy d male
6- When I was little, I .... peel an orange.
 a can b can't c will d could
7- If you .... lunch, you'll be hungry.
 a have b take c skip d eat
8- When did he .... to Hong Kong?
 a goes b go c going d went

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 flute	train	harp	tuba	....
2 do	make	see	homework	....
3 Sunday	October	November	December	....
4 one	two	fat	three	....
5 happily	bad	sad	loud	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

My name is Asmaa. I am a student. I am in 6th year primary. I like English very much. It is my favourite subject. I study with my sister. We live in a small house in Matrouh with my father and mother. My father is a teacher. He works hard because he likes his work very much. We are a happy family.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Asmaa is a ....
 a teacher b student c doctor d nurse
2- Asmaa's family lives in ....
 a Cairo b Alexandria c Matrouh d Tanta

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What is Asmaa's favourite subject?
....
4- Where does her father work?
....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend, Kareem to tell him about what you did at school yesterday. Your name is Omar and your email address is omar@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is kareem@gmail.com.

New Message
To .... Cc Bcc
From ....
Subject ....
....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- yesterday - to - went - **I** - Paris.

....

2- did - drums - **How** - he - the - play?

....

3- is - TV - watching - **Ali** - now.

....

4- do - weigh - giant - **How much** - pandas?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- No, he isn t watching television

....

2- how did he go to london last Monday?

....

Test 6 محافظة القليوبية

إدارة قليوب التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm studying my lessons.
2. a. This is my book. b. That's my bag.
3. a. Did he visit his uncle? b. Did she visit her friend?
4. a. What did she eat yesterday? b. What did he cook yesterday?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Ahmed : Could I ❶ .... you a few questions?
Captain Ali : Yes, of course.
Ahmed : Do you ❷ .... fly abroad?
Captain Ali : Yes, three times a ❸ ....
Ahmed : Do you fly the plane by yourself?
Captain Ali : No, I always ❹ .... a co-pilot.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I was .... my room, when my father came.
a clean b cleans c cleaning d cleaned

2- I'm .... ready for the exam.
a having b studying c getting d writing

3- He plays the .... slowly.
a shoes b house c car d drums

4- Mona can .... English.
a read b eat c play d feed

5- The lion is a .... animal.

a calm b wild c good d kind

6- If she .... lunch, she will be hungry.

a makes b skips c eats d wins

7- Samy .... at 22 El- Huda Street.

a sends b lives c visits d thinks

8- I .... a mistake.

a lose b fall c make d play

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 flute	harp	perform	cello	....
2 fat	shirt	tall	thin	....
3 slow	quick	happily	sad	....
4 say	homework	blow	peel	....
5 Sunday	January	March	April	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Many tourists visit Egypt every year. In winter they can go to Luxor and Aswan to visit the temples and the High Dam. Many tourists visit Egypt every year because Egypt has one third of the world monuments. There are a lot of beaches, hotels and parks. They visit the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, they visit the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza, and they visit temples at Luxor.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Egypt has .... of the world's monuments.

a half b all c one third d quarter

2- Tourists go to .... in winter to see the temples.

a Giza b beaches c Luxor d parks

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What do tourists visit in Luxor?

....

4- Where do they see the Pyramids?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend, Sameh to tell him about your visit to New York last month. Your name is Islam, your e-mail address is islam@student.com. Your friend's e-mail address is sameh@student.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- **Ali** - mother - stay - to - told - calm - his.

....

2- a month - once - have - **I** - flight - overseas - an.

....

3- little - was - he - when - **What** - Nader - could - do?

....

4- have - party - did - of - school - kind - **What** - the?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- how many friends does Mona's sister have

....

2- She's going to visit paris next july.

....



Test 7 محافظة الشرقية
إدارة الزقازيق التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing tennis. b. I'm helping Mr. Ali.
2. a. It's so heavy. b. It's so hot.
3. a. Did you clean up? b. Did you clean the room?
4. a. What is it? b. Who is he?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Mona : Did you go to the Pyramids, Noha?
Noha : Yes, I ❶ ....
Mona : How did you go there?
Noha : I ❷ .... there by car.
Mona : ❸ .... did you go with?
Noha : I went there with my ❹ ....

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- How .... were you in Luxor?
a long b far c much d tall

2- Can you .... sandcastles?
a build b building c builds d built

3- If I get a good mark, I will be ....
a sad b proud c embarrassed d cold

4- Jomana is .... a lot of friends.
a doing b making c giving d playing

5- He is helping his mum .... the vegetables.
a chopped b chops c chop d chopping

6- .... should I do?
a How b Where c What d When

7- I'd like .... play football.
a tea b two c too d to

8- What were you .... when the bear walked by?
a did b does c do d doing

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 tiger	lion	panda	parrot	....
2 well	sad	slow	quiet	....
3 he	she	they	my	....
4 say	year	week	day	....
5 bass	tuba	harp	soloist	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Miss Dina is a kindergarten teacher. She is twenty-two years old. She is kind and helpful. She starts work at 7 o'clock a.m. Miss Dina is very active. She teaches the children in the kindergarten to read and write and to count. She tells them jokes and funny stories. So, all the children love her.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Kindergarten is a kind of .... for children aged from 2 to 5.
a school b farm c factory d hospital

2- The opposite of "funny" is ....
a nice b boring c interesting d healthy

B- Answer the following questions:

3- How old is Miss Dina?
....

4- What do children learn in the kindergarten?
....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

To your friend Shahd about pandas. Your name is Retaj. Your email address is retaj27@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is shahd43@hotmail.com.

New Message

To .... CC BCC

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- did - the - play - **How** - flute - Mona?

....

2- do - weigh - giant - much - pandas - **How**?

....

3- count - when - **Ali** - to - could - he - ten - little - was.

....

4- sister - my - **I'm** - of - taking - care.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- It s monday today.

....

2- can Mona swim

....

Test 8 محافظة البحيرة

إدارة دمنهور التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I got a hundred. b. I got seventy.
2. a. Yes, I do. b. No, I don't.
3. a. What's going on in here? b. What are you doing?
4. a. When did you go to Paris? b. Why did you go to Paris?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Operator : 122. ❶ ....'s the emergency?

Ahmed : Help! There's something in my garden.

Operator : What is it?

Ahmed : I think it's a wild ❷ ....

Operator : What's your name and ❸ ....?

Ahmed : Ahmed Samy, 15 El-Salam Street.

Operator : Stay calm. I'm ❹ .... an officer now.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- How .... were they in Alex? - For three weeks.

a long b much c many d old

2- Ola built a .... on the beach.

a bubble b sandcastle c butterfly d basketball

3- He was reading a newspaper when the parrot .... by.

a fly b flies c flew d flying

4- Could I ask you .... questions?

a a little b a few c much d a lot

5- Eman was tired so she took a ....

a rubbish b vegetables c make-up d nap

6- A: I got a hundred. B: So .... I.

a doing b does c did d are

7- Mona, please. Write the .... "d" on the board.

a letter b litter c butter d name

8- The students wrote and .... a play.

a helped b bought c sang d performed

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 well	bad	good	quiet	....
2 January	Tokyo	March	December	....
3 eagle	giraffe	tiger	deer	....
4 pilot	newspaper	officer	teacher	....
5 cymbals	cello	trumpet	cinema	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Last Friday, Adel and his brother Ziad visited their uncle's farm. They went there by train. The next day they went to the fields. Their uncle was watering the plants. They were flying their kites near the canal. While they were looking at their kites, Adel's brother fell into the canal. Adel shouted for help. Their uncle jumped into the water and saved him. They returned home at seven o'clock.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Adel and his brother came back home at ....

a ten b seven c eight d nine

2- Adel and Ziad went to their uncle's farm by ....

a train b ship c taxi d car

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What happened to Adel's brother?

....

4- Who jumped in the canal and saved Ziad?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend Samy to tell him about your kindergarten. Your name is Hany and your email address is hany98@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is samy30@gmail.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- London - **We** - in - went - August - to.

....

2- little - sister - my - care - **I'm** - of - taking.

....

3- often - do - **How** - abroad - you - fly?

....

4- you - **Do** - like - a - being - pilot?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- When did hala go to London with her family

....

2- no, he isn't watching the match

....

Test 9 محافظة الإسكندرية

إدارة شرق التعليمية



A Listening (8 Marks)



1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

❶ a. The giraffe is my favourite animal. b. The lion is my favourite animal.

❷ a. She was cooking lunch. b. She was watching TV.

❸ a. Can you fly a plane? b. Can you fly a kite?

❹ a. Where is he going on Friday? b. Where is he going on Monday?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Nada : What are you doing, Hoda?

Hoda : I am helping Mr. Ali ❶ .... up the music room.

Nada : Can I ❷ .... you?

Hoda : Sure. You can ❸ .... the bass.

Nada : Where can I ❹ .... it?

Hoda : Over there, by the window.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- Hoda .... speak English when she was little.
a can b could c was d are

2- We were .... the birds when Ahmed came in.
a feed b fed c feeding d feeds

3- A pilot usually has an overseas .... once a month.
a flight b fall c fly d kite

4- When .... the performance?
a did b was c does d can

5- My brother can .... to ten.
a count b catch c cut d kick

6- How did they play the match?- They played it ....
a good b bad c well d loud

7- She was tired. She was taking a ....
a prize b nap c match d homework

8- If you take .... your jacket, you'll be cold.
a on b up c in d off

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 behind	next to	under	lunch	....
2 quietly	slow	loud	happy	....
3 chop	climb	puppet	make	....
4 father	deer	mother	brother	....
5 yourself	herself	himself	he	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Anne is my friend. She is from London. She comes to Egypt every year. She comes in winter because the weather is fine. She stays in a big hotel in Cairo. She visits the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. She goes to Alexandria to see its big library. She also visits the temples at Luxor. She likes taking photographs of our monuments.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Anne is from ....
a Luxor b Cairo c London d Alexandria

2- The Egyptian Museum is in ....
a London b Cairo c Alexandria d Luxor

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why does Anne come to Egypt in winter?

....

4- Where does Anne stay in Cairo?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- to - you - practise - Do - want - together?

....

2- eagle - than - faster - The - is - parrot - the.

....

3- like - a - Do - being - you - pilot?

....

4- TV - There's - on - good - film - tonight - a.

....

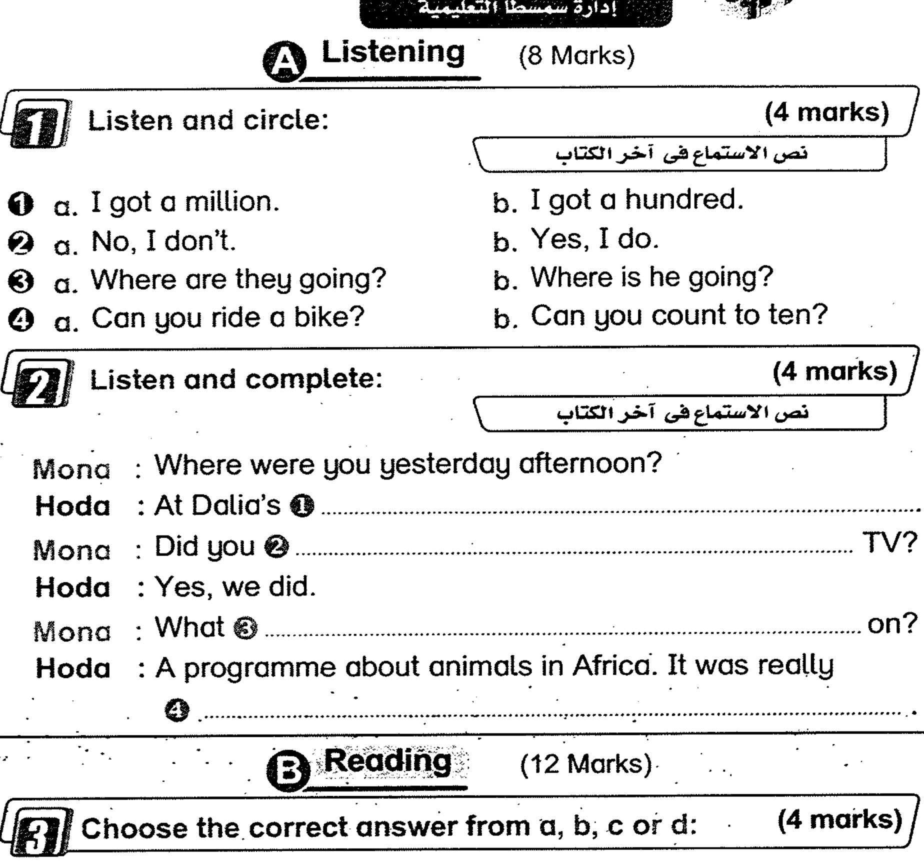
8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- how much money do you have

....

2- my uncle is going to visit tokyo.

....



Test 10 محافظة بنى سويف

إدارة سمسطا التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I got a million. b. I got a hundred.
2. a. No, I don't. b. Yes, I do.
3. a. Where are they going? b. Where is he going?
4. a. Can you ride a bike? b. Can you count to ten?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Mona : Where were you yesterday afternoon?

Hoda : At Dalia's ❶ ....

Mona : Did you ❷ .... TV?

Hoda : Yes, we did.

Mona : What ❸ .... on?

Hoda : A programme about animals in Africa. It was really ❹ ....

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- Can Maram .... the bike well?

a rode b ride c rides d riding

2- Panda's favourite food is.............................. .

a spaghetti b meat c bamboo d ice cream

3- Last Monday, we .... Miss Dina.

a see b seeing c saw d sees

4- She flies the plane by ....

a itself b myself c himself d herself

5- Rahma doesn't like spaghetti. Me ....

a neither b also c too d to

6- She .... the vegetables.

a reads b phones c feeds d chops

7- My mother is .... up the kitchen.

a eating b cleaning c cooking d baking

8- I .... my father too much.

a mess b miss c listen d move

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	quietly	heavy	sadly	slowly	....
2	camel	tiger	car	panda	....
3	Egypt	art	Arabic	English	....
4	trumpet	recorder	tuba	grade	....
5	school	garden	zoo	bear	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Fares is a student in grade six. He is a good boy. He likes reading books and stories. Last Thursday, he went to the school library. He saw his friend Omar there. Mr Ahmed helped them find books. Omar read a book about animals. Fares read a book about musical instruments. He read about the drums, the flute, the bass and the harp. Fares and Omar gave the books to Mr Ahmed and thanked him.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Omar read a book about ....

a musical b animals c library d books

2- Fares read about the ....

a trumpet b recorder c bass d tuba

B- Answer the following questions:

3- When did Fares go to the library?

....

4- Who helped Fares and Omar in the library?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- is - behind - There - you - a box.

....

2- should - What - do - we?

....

3- catch - could - by - She - a butterfly - herself.

....

4- did - visit - she - When - her grandfather?

....

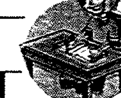
8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- can I help you

....

2- No there isn t.

....

Test  11

محافظة سوهاج
إدارة جرجا التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I was at my grandpa's house. b. I was at my uncle's house.
2. a. I went in January. b. I went in April.
3. a. Where are you going? b. What are you doing?
4. a. How do you play the harp? b. How do you play the flute?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Hisham : Could I ask you a few questions?
Mr Nabil : ❶ ...., go ahead.
Hisham : How ❷ .... female teachers work at your school?
Mr Nabil : I think twenty teachers.
Hisham : Do you ❸ .... being a teacher?
Mr Nabil : Yes, ❹ .... much.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I can't move the box. It's so ....
a little b small c heavy d new

2- My .... is 24 Elsalam Street.
a address b phone c name d homework

3- Mona can .... to ten.
a peel b blow c build d count

4- Captain Omar can fly planes. He is a good ....
a doctor b pilot c teacher d singer

5- Can I .... you?
a helping b helped c helps d help

6- What .... you doing when the panda walked by?
a are b were c can d did

7- When he was little, he .... speak English.
a can b was c could d can't

8- If he gets a good mark, he .... happy.
a 'll be b can c was d could

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	lion	bear	parrot	tiger	....
2	eagle	wash	take	read	....
3	quietly	sadly	well	slow	....
4	bigger	teacher	faster	older	....
5	tired	nervous	disappointed	camel	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Last month was Mother's Day. So, my school gave a big party. All the students' mothers came to the school for the party. The school orchestra played some good music. Samir played the drums. Ramy played the trumpet. Omar played the cymbals and Huda played the cello. The chorus sang a lot of songs. It was a very nice day and all people were happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- .... students played music.
a Two b Three c Four d Five

2- Ramy played the ....
a trumpet b drums c cymbals d cello

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Why did the school give a party?
....

4- Who came to the party?
....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- did - the - play - **How** - drums - he?

....

2- she - to - **When** - Cairo - did - go?

....

3- blow - can - a bubble - **She**.

....

4- himself - **He** - school - walked - by - to.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- are you finished

....

2- mona is at school

....

Test 12 محافظة أسيوط

إدارة البدارى التعليمية



A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I don't know why. b. I don't know how.
2. a. He played it happily. b. He played it quietly.
3. a. When did she travel to Tokyo? b. When did she travel to London?
4. a. Where are you going on Tuesday? b. Where are you going on Sunday?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Ayman : Hi, Omar. Do you like music?
Omar : Hi, Ayman. Yes, I like music very much.
Ayman : What's your ❶ .... musical instrument?
Omar : I like playing the ❷ ....
Ayman : Where do you ❸ .... ?
Omar : At ❹ ....

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- .... is your school? - It is fine.
a Who b Where c How d Why

2- He played the harp ....
a sad b well c bad d slow

3- When she was little, she.............................. count to ten.
a could b can c can't d doesn't

4- In 1975, ... broadcasting began in Egypt.
a green b blue c red d colour

5- He .... very tired if he goes to bed late.
a has b was c be d will be

6- We go to the .... to have our meals.
a museum b restaurant c theatre d opera

7- He was taking a............................... because he was very tired.
a homework b bottle c nap d prize

8- I'm .... ready for the concert.
a getting b seeing c playing d helping

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 London	Seoul	Saturday	Hong Kong	....
2 flute	deer	drums	harp	....
3 ran	took	saw	walk	....
4 summer	January	April	August	....
5 happily	quietly	slowly	sad	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Last Friday was sunny. Tarek visited the zoo. He visited it with his brother and his friends Alaa, Hany and Osama. First, they had meat, rice and green salad for lunch. Then, they went to the Black Bear home at the zoo. Hany gave the bears nuts and fruit to eat. They saw many birds and wild animals. They were very happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Tarek went to the zoo with .... people.
a three b four c five d six

2- When they visited the zoo, it was ....
a hot b rainy c cloudy d sunny

B- Answer the following questions:

3- What did the bears eat?

....

4- When did Tarek visit the zoo?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write and email to your friend Hady to tell him about your favourite animal. Your name is Waleed. Your email address is waleed@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is hady@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc
From ....
Subject ....

....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- **We** - TV - when - by - the - were - tiger - watching - ran.

....

2- to - did - **When** - Paris - she - go?

....

3- there - **I** - for - days - was - two.

....

4- they - the - **How** - play - drums - did?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- you shouldn't skip breakfast

....

2- Is nader's father watching television

....

Test 13 محافظة قنا

إدارة فرشوط التعليمية



A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm playing football. b. I'm helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. It's so heavy. b. It's so hot.
3. a. When did you travel to London? b. When did you travel to Paris?
4. a. Do you want some help? b. Can I help you?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Karim : What are you doing?
Nader : I'm ❶ .... up the music room.
Karim : Can I ❷ .... you?
Nader : Sure. Can you ❸ .... that chair by the window?
Karim : I can't. It's ❹ .... heavy.
Nader : I'll take it.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- The plane is faster .... the train.
ⓐ then ⓑ that ⓒ than ⓓ this

2- My sister can .... to ten.
ⓐ eat ⓑ count ⓒ drink ⓓ peel

3- I'm .... ready for the concert.
ⓐ playing ⓑ having ⓒ seeing ⓓ getting

4- Could we ask you .... questions?
ⓐ a few ⓑ a little ⓒ much ⓓ lot

5- My father always .... us presents.
ⓐ gives ⓑ give ⓒ to give ⓓ giving

6- Do you fly a plane by........................ ?
ⓐ myself ⓑ himself ⓒ yourself ⓓ itself

7- The tiger runs ....
ⓐ slowly ⓑ quickly ⓒ loudly ⓓ quietly

8- He plays the ....
ⓐ shoes ⓑ house ⓒ car ⓓ drums

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

					Answer
1	flute	train	drums	tuba	....
2	Paris	London	Rome	Egypt	....
3	slowly	loudly	quicker	quietly	....
4	lion	parrot	deer	tiger	....
5	January	Monday	March	April	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Ahmed is at home. He is taking care of his little sister. His parents are at the cinema. He sees something in the garden of the house. He thinks it is a wild animal. He is afraid. He calls the emergency. Soon, an officer comes and finds the animal in the garden. It is Ahmed's sister's dog. Ahmed thanks the officer for help.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Ahmed is at ....
ⓐ the cinema ⓑ the theatre ⓒ home ⓓ school

2- The animal is a ....
ⓐ dog ⓑ cat ⓒ deer ⓓ bear

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where are Ahmed's parents?
....

4- Who is Ahmed taking care of?
....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an e-mail to your friend Kareem to tell him about your visit to the zoo last week. Your name is Ali. Your e-mail address is ali@student.com Your friend's email address is kareem@student.com.

New Message
To .... Cc Bcc
From ....
Subject ....
....
....
....
....
....
....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

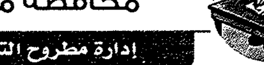
1- don't - on - school - **Students** - to - Friday - go.
....
2- ever - **Do** - abroad - fly - you?
....
3- something - is - my - in - garden - **There**.
....
4- did - the - cymbals - **How** - they - play?
....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- No, she s bad at science
....
2- did Omar go to Alexandria by himself
....



Test 14 محافظة مطروح



A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. I'm watching a film. b. I'm watching a video.
2. a. I could blow a bubble. b. I could cut out a heart.
3. a. Does he play the flute? b. Does he play the cello?
4. a. What did you get? b. What did you have?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Reporter : Captain Omar, could I ask you a few questions?
Captain : ❶ .... Go ahead.
Reporter : Do you ever fly ❷ ....?
Captain : Yes, I fly to London once a week.
Reporter : Do you fly the ❸ .... by yourself?
Captain : No, I always have a ❹ ....

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- The lion is a .... animal.
a calm b wild c weak d kind
2- I can't write that word. It's too ....
a hard b easy c fat d thin
3- Last Saturday, we .... Mona.
a see b sees c saw d seen
4- If she .... lunch, she'll be hungry.
a skips b makes c wins d rides

5- She .... the birds.

a reads   b writes   c feeds   d chops

6- .... you want some help?

a Does   b Do   c Are   d Have

7- He was .... the car when the tiger ran by.

a wash   b washed   c washing   d washes

8- Do you fly a plane by .... ?

a myself   b himself   c itself   d yourself

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 good	bad	loudly	sad	....
2 Which	When	Where	Do	....
3 count	harp	catch	spell	....
4 Rome	Paris	London	week	....
5 January	May	Saturday	July	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Khalid is a student who lives in Tanta. He likes music and computer very much. He writes e-mails to his friends abroad. He wants to travel to London when he is older. He wanted to buy a new computer last month. He went to a computer shop in Alexandria with his friend, Omar. He bought a new one and was very happy because the new computer is a good one.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The computer shop is in ....

a Tanta   b London   c Alexandria   d El-Mehalla

2- Khalid went to the computer shop ....

a alone   b with his friend

c with his father   d with his brother

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Khalid want to travel?

....

4- Why was Khalid happy?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend Said to tell him about your visit to the Pyramids last week. Your name is Amir and your email address is amir563@gmail.com and your friend's email address is said55@yahoo.com.

New Message

Cc Bcc

To ....

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- TV - me - watch - mum - **My** - let - won't.

....

2- night - you - **Did** - the - match - football - watch - last?

....

3- department - **Is** - a - store - there?

....

4- emergency - is - **What** - the?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- give me your book, rana.

....

2- what is your friend's name

....

Test 15 محافظة الوادى الجديد

إدارة الداخلة التعليمية

A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. My favourite animal is the panda. b. My favourite animal is the bear.
2. a. I'm doing my homework. b. I'm playing a video game.
3. a. Where is she from? b. Where is Mona from?
4. a. Where did you go on Monday? b. Where did Samy go on Sunday?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Operator : 122. What's the emergency?
Ahmed : Help! There's something in my ❶ .... !
Operator : What is it?
Ahmed : I think.. I think it's a ❷ .... animal! I can see its eyes!
Operator : What's your name and ❸ .... ?
Ahmed : Ahmed Samy. 49 Elsalam Street.
Operator : Are your ❹ .... home?
Ahmed : No. They went to the cinema.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm .... Mr Khaled clean up the music room.
a playing b helping c doing d reading

2- He plays the harp ....
a happily b sad c bad d slow

3- .... eat bamboo.
a Cats b Pandas c Dogs d Birds

4- The students at Cairo School gave their spring .... last night.
a food b flavour c performance d favour

5- He was .... the car when the camel walked by.
a wash b washes c washed d washing

6- The lion is a .... animal.
a good b bad c wild d pet

7- When did he .... to Luxor?
a went b go c going d goes

8- The eagle is faster .... the parrot.
a than b from c of d about

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 harp	bus	tuba	cello	....
2 slowly	quickly	well	happy	....
3 run	walked	flew	got	....
4 tiger	panda	bear	April	....
5 where	do	why	how	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

The teachers at Cairo Elementary School gave their fall performance last night. The first grade teachers wrote and performed a play. It was very good. The teachers' chorus sang a lot of songs. Omar Khaled was the soloist. He sang well. The teachers' orchestra performed music by Mozart and Chopin. After the performance, there was a spaghetti dinner at Big Mama's Restaurant.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- The first grade teachers wrote and performed a ....
a music b song c play d school

2- Omar Khaled was the ....
a soloist b chef c waiter d student

B- Answer the following questions:

3- How did Omar Khaled sing?

....

4- When did the teachers give their fall performance?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend Gamal. To tell him about giant pandas.

Your name is Ahmed and your email address is ahmed@yahoo.com.

Your friend's email address is gamal@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- you - are - **What** - doing?

....

2- pandas - the mountains - in - **Giant** - live.

....

3- the - **Clean** - board - , please.

....

4- did - **How** - recorder - play - he - the?

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- the museum is not near the zoo

....

2- why do tourists visit luxor and Aswan?

....

Test 16

محافظة الاقصر



A Listening (8 Marks)

1 Listen and circle: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

1. a. He is playing football. b. He is helping Mr. Khaled.
2. a. I was in the museum. b. I was in the zoo.
3. a. Do you iron the shirt by yourself? b. Do you fly the plane by yourself?
4. a. Where is he going on Monday? b. Where are you going on Friday?

2 Listen and complete: (4 marks)

نص الاستماع فى آخر الكتاب

Amir : How was the film?

Said : It was ❶ ....

Amir : ❷ .... is the hero?

Said : ❸ .... is Adel Imam.

Amir : When is it ❹ .... in the evening?

Said : It is open from 6 to 9.

B Reading (12 Marks)

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (4 marks)

1- I'm .... ready for the concert.

a playing b getting c having d seeing

2- Can you .... the wild animal?

a see b phone c play d eat

3- When did he .... to Hong Kong?

a go b went c gone d goes

4- I can .... English.

ⓐ build ⓑ speak ⓒ peel ⓓ chop

5- My father always .... us presents when he comes back.

ⓐ spells ⓑ plays ⓒ gives ⓓ builds

6- She could .... a bubble when she was little.

ⓐ build ⓑ cut ⓒ give ⓓ blow

7- He was tired. He was taking a ....

ⓐ nap ⓑ match ⓒ prize ⓓ homework

8- .... were you going yesterday evening, Amira?

- To the market.

ⓐ When ⓑ What ⓒ Where ⓓ Whose

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one: (5 marks)

				Answer
1 flute	train	drums	tuba	....
2 badly	quietly	good	loudly	....
3 say	homework	blow	peel	....
4 fat	thin	tall	shirt	....
5 January	Monday	March	April	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions: (3 marks)

Ahmed Samy lives at 49 El Salam Street. One day, he was home with his little sister, Mona. Their parents went shopping. Ahmed saw something in the garden. He thought it was a wild animal. He called the emergency. The woman told him to stay calm. She sent an officer. The wild animal was Mona's cat. She took it and thanked the officer.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- There was a .... in the garden.

ⓐ dog ⓑ tiger ⓒ cat ⓓ lion

2- The woman sent ....

ⓐ a doctor ⓑ an officer ⓒ a teacher ⓓ an engineer

B- Answer the following questions:

3- Where does Ahmed Samy live?

....

4- Who thanked the officer?

....

C Writing (10 Marks)

6 Write an email of FOUR (4) sentences: (5 marks)

Write an email to your friend Adel to tell him about your visit to the Pyramids last week. His e-mail address is adel22@gmail.com. Your name is Hisham and your e-mail address is hisham33@yahoo.com.

New Message

To .... Cc Bcc

From ....

Subject ....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences: (4 marks)

1- phone - on - **Was** - talking - the - she?

....

2- **Can** - you - I - help?

....

3- days - for - **I** - two - there - was.

....

4- TV - me - watch - mum - **My** - let - won't.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentences: (1 mark)

1- Is ahmed s father watching television?

....

2- no, he isn t watching television.

....

Test 17

الأزهر الشريف

منطقة أسيوط الأزهرية



A Reading

1 Read and circle:

1. How did you play the piano?
   a- I played it slowly. b- I play it slowly.
2. Could you blow a bubble?
   a- Yes, I can. b- Yes, I could.
3. a) Did Ramy watch the match?
   b) Does Ramy watch the match?
   - No, he didn't.
4. a) What's your favourite animal?
   b) What's your favourite subject?
   - It's the panda.

2 Read and complete the following dialogue:

Amal : Where are you going?
Magda : I'm going to the ❶ ....
Amal : Why are you ❷ .... there?
Magda : I'd like to do some shopping.
Amal : ❸ .... is going with you?
Magda : My brother, Ahmed.
Amal : What are you going to ❹ .... ?
Magda : Meat, vegetables and juice.

B Writing

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

1- He is a .... singer.
a badly b well c good d sadly

2- Noha was .... out the rubbish.
a taking b reading c chopping d feeding

3- If I skip lunch, I .... hungry.
a am b was c be d 'll be

4- This website is for TV ....
a vans b fans c fan d favourite

4 Circle the odd word and replace it with a correct one:

				Answer
1 flute	train	harp	tuba	....
2 Sunday	March	April	December	....
3 tiger	bear	giraffe	parrot	....
4 wanted	lifted	saw	helped	....

5 Read the passage and answer the questions:

Yesterday evening, Mona and her friend Huda walked to Maha's house for dinner. They had cheese, eggs and milk. After dinner, Maha showed them old photos of their kindergarten class. They were very nice. The girls were very happy.

A- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

1- Maha is Mona's ....
a sister b friend c aunt d mother

2- The two girls went to their friend's house ....
a by bus b on a bike c on foot d by train

B- Answer the following questions:

1- What did the three girls have for dinner?

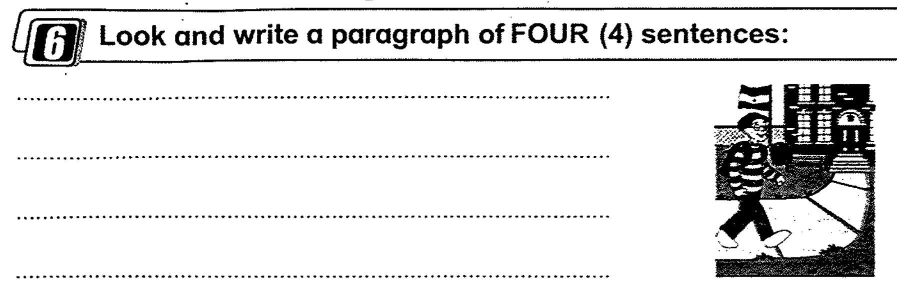
....

2- How were the girls?

....

C Writing

6 Look and write a paragraph of FOUR (4) sentences:



....

....

....

....

7 Rearrange the following words to make correct sentences:

1- coffee - **How** - do - much - have - you?

....

2- to - you - did - Paris - go - **When**?

....

3- to - the - **They** - zoo - went.

....

8 Punctuate the following sentence:

is tarek s father watching the match

....





Listening materials General Exercises

السؤال الأول

1- Listen and circle:

1-❶ What was he doing when the tiger walked by?
- He was washing the car.

❷ How did he play the drums?
- He played the drums quickly.

❸ Can Kareem play basketball?
- Yes, he can.

❹ Which is faster the eagle or the parrot?
- The eagle.

2- ❶ How long were you there?
- I was there for a week.

❷ What could she do when she was little?
- When she was little, she could say the alphabet.

❸ What can you see with your eyes?
- I can see everything.

❹ What were you doing when the lion walked by?
- I was talking on the phone when the lion walked by.

3- ❶ What did you do yesterday?
- I visited the zoo.

❷ How does he walk to school?
- He walks slowly.

❸ How's your new school?
- It's a nice place.

❹ What was on when you were watching TV?
- A programme about children.

السؤال الثاني

❶**Ali** : Did you go to the Pyramids?
Hassan: Yes, I did.
Ali : **How** did you go there?
Hassan: I went there by **car**.
Ali : **Who** did you go with?
Hassan: I went with my **family**.

---

❷**Ramy** : Could I ask you a few questions?
Pilot : Sure. Go **ahead**.
Ramy : Do you ever fly **abroad**?
Pilot : Yes, I have an overseas **flight**.
Ramy : Do you fly the **plane** by yourself ?
Pilot : No. I always have a copilot.
Ramy : Thank you, sir.

---

❸**Teacher** : Mona, please come to the front. Can you **write** "d" on the board?